

A  
JOURNAL:  
Or FULL  
ACCOUNT  
Of the late  
EXPEDITION  
To  
CANADA.  
WITH AN  
APPENDIX

Containing  
Commissions, Orders, Instructions, Letters,  
Memorials, Courts-Martial, Councils of  
War, &c. relating thereto.

---

By Sir HOVENDEN WALKER, K<sup>t</sup>.

---

*Rebus angustis animosus atque  
Fortis appare: Sapienter idem  
Contrahes vento nimium secundo  
Turgida Vela.*

Hor. Lib. 2. Ode 16.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for D. BROWNE at the *Black-Swan*, W. MEARS  
at the *Lamb*, without *Temple-Bar*, and G. STRAHAN at the  
*Golden Ball* against the *Exchange* in *Cornhil*, 1720.





## Advertisement.



*UCH has been the Situation of Sir Hovenden Walker's Affairs these several Years past, that notwithstanding the many loud and invidious Clamours raised against him on account of the late Expedition to Canada, it was not possible for him hitherto to justify himself. The irrecoverable Loss of his most valuable Papers and Draughts aboard the Edgar, his Retirement to South-Carolina, and the many unforeseen Difficulties he had to struggle with in purchasing and settling a Plantation there, the no small Labour and Pains it must have cost him to collect and transcribe this Account from his Pocket-Book, and what other Papers he had sav'd, requir'd more Time and Attention than he could well spare from his*

## ADVERTISEMENT.

*his more necessary Affairs, and are Considerations sufficient to excuse his not having publish'd it sooner.*

*'Tis not here his Design to reflect on any Person or Persons whatever, but barely to relate Matters of Fact, and openly to appeal to the Publick, whether his whole Conduct in that Expedition was not such as became a prudent Commander, and a faithful honest Man.*



A JOUR-





## THE INTRODUCTION.



THE Expedition to *Canada* has made as great a Noise in *London*, almost as if the Fate of all *Britain* had depended upon it: And the Miscarriage thereof, raised a greater Clamour than the Loss of the Men of War in and about *Plymouth*, in the Year 1691, by the *Deadman* (as some say) being mistaken for the *Berryhead*, under the Conduct of a far greater Admiral than myself. And perhaps, had I had the Misfortune of being lost among the Rocks of *Scilly*, with some of the capital Ships of the Fleet; instead of being buried at the Publick Charge in *Westminster Abby*, certain great Men would have advised my being Interred under the Gallows; so malignant seems their Rage against me.

I would not be mistaken as if I intended any Reflection on those Great Men; far be it from me; for I know *Time and Chance happen to all*. But that the World might observe the unaccountable Partiality that prevails in the Admiralty Affairs.

A Person of much more eminent Note and Dignity than myself, has been not a little traduced and  
B reflected

## *The Introduction.*

reflected on, and some Years since persecuted with great Heat, for Victualling the Fleet in the Mediterranean, and necessitated to obtain a Privy Seal for passing his Accounts; which notwithstanding, could not shelter him from the Reproaches of his Enemies, who pretended to assert, that he had unjustly gained great Sums thereby, to enrich himself; and so far prevail'd, that a Vote pass'd the then House of Commons, importing, *That no Admiral, Commander in Chief, or Captain, ought to concern themselves in the Victualling any of the Men of War: But only the proper Agents and Purfers appointed for that purpose.* And since a Person of his Rank and Merit could not escape evil Tongues, nor the violent Attacks of an irritated Party, how should I expect to fare better? And therefore I am not so much surprized at all the unreasonable Calumnies raised against me by prejudiced People, and received as Truths and just, amongst such who are altogether unacquainted with Naval Affairs; but that the Lords of the Admiralty (with and under some or most of whom I had so long served in the Navy) should be so violently piqued at me, as to leave me out of the Half-pay List, without the least previous Notice, or any just Reason assign'd for so doing, was what I never expected.

That Clamours and Complaints have been frequent against most, if not all, and some of the best of the Flag Officers of the Royal Navy, is too well known, by every one who has served in the Fleet, to want Proof. But that ever any Flag Officer has been laid aside without a Hearing before the King and Council, and the King's Order thereupon, alledging the Grounds for such a Disgrace; or without a Pension or Superannuation, I dare be bold to say I am the first, if not the only Instance:

Instance: Tho' there have been several Flag Officers, and others restored to Half-pay, Pensions, and Superannuations, after being displaced by King and Council, and Censures of Courts Martial.

Wherefore, I presume it may not be counted any extraordinary Insolence in me, should I ask for what all this remarkable and distinguishing Severity? Did I touch any Monies for the Victualing the Ships under my Command, or can any Voucher be produced against me for more received than the thousand Pounds for the Contingencies of the *Canada* Squadron? Which Accounts being all lost when the *Edgar* was blown up, I met with Difficulties enough, after above two Years attending and soliciting, to get clear'd and take up that Charge; till which, all my Pay due was stop'd, according to the usual Practice of the Navy.

Did I receive any Advantage by the Stores with which the Squadron under my Command was supply'd at *Boston*? Were not all the Demands made and signed by the Captains, and countersigned by me according to the Usage of the Navy? To whom as Men of Honour I appeal, whether they made any other than what were absolutely necessary at that time for their Ships? And whether they in their Consciences believe I had any private Views in countersigning the Demands they made?

What then is my Crime? Did I form the Project? Was not the Squadron and Forces named and appointed long before I had a Commission for commanding those Ships? And was not Colonel *Nicholson* failed in order to put Things in a Posture in *America*, before I was thought on for that Command; since it is well known at the Admiralty, that Sir *Thomas Hardy* was at first regarded as the Officer designed to be at the Head of that

## *The Introduction.*

Squadron? And I cannot but say, well had it been for me, had it so proved: Not that I wish any Injury to him; but perhaps he might have had better Success, or at least not have been so hardly used had it failed.

What! was the *Canada* Expedition the only one that ever wanted the desired Success? Not by several.

That is not the Matter: But something must be said to justify the severe Proceedings against me. A Stick must be found to tie to a Dog's Tail, to hoot him out of the Parish: For when all that can be alledged is summ'd up, what will it amount to?

There were Bills drawn and countersigned by me, for Provisions and Stores that amounted to a considerable Sum of Monies: alas! alas! was that so unprecedented and unheard of a Thing, that no Flag Officer or Commander in Chief, ever did the like before? Did not my Instructions impower me so to do? Yes. But tho' other Officers justify their Conduct by their Orders and Instructions, yet it seems that will not stand me in any stead.

Had I eaten all the Provisions myself, or built Houses and Coaches for my own private Use with the Stores, it might have been charged to me as a very criminal Action: But nothing like it appears against me; nor is it even surmised by my worst Enemies.

There were Ships and Men lost in *Canada* River. O horrible! And was it never known that Ships and Men had been lost by Storms and bad Weather before? Yes: In the Chanel and upon our own Coasts, and some even under the Command and Conduct of the most expert and best of our Sea Officers. That's nothing to the purpose: But these Ships and Men were lost in an unknown Navigation,

Navigation, and under my Command. What! Was it expected I should have commanded Wind and Weather? Or is it imaginable, that by Art Magick, I rais'd Storms and form'd Fogs to drown so many Men, and endanger myself, for no Profit or Advantage but the bare Pleasure of doing Mischief?

Perhaps Party may be pretended against me. But for what? Indeed upon the last Change of the Ministry in the late Reign, I apply'd to the Queen for my Promotion to the vacant Flag, as I had done (from the first time it became so) to the Prince and his Council, the Lord High Admiral, and the several Admiralties of each Party; and know no other reason for my obtaining it when I did, but that of my just Pretensions thereto. For if I have any thing to boast of, it is that I never received any favour from either Party; but always contented my self with such Ships, Voyages, or Expeditions, as were (without any choice of my own) assign'd me by my Superiors; and never had any other Command, or Promotion, but what my Seniority entitl'd me to. A poor dull Pretension, may some of my more happy and deserving Brethren say, who from their more extraordinary Services and Party Merit, claim'd the Preferments they obtained. However, it is not unlikely the then Ministry thought Seniority the best Rule by which to make Promotions, or at least believed it the most popular; and therefore, as a new Broom sweeps clean, they might at that time give in to my being advanced to the vacant Flag, as a Specimen to shew how just they would be in advising the Queen to bestow Preferments. Neither can any one, I think, assign good Reasons why all my Applications before had proved ineffectual, unless my being no Party-man; and

B 3

therefore

therefore what that Ministry did, the preceding (of either Party) had no just Pretence not to have done before. No; the matter is, that vacant Flag was reserved for a Party Favourite, (whether Whig or Tory I cannot undertake to determine) and my obtaining it in that case has proved, for ought I know, to both Parties, an unpardonable Transgression.

For it would be to inform me, of what, by my acutest Penetration I could never discover, to let me know any extraordinary Favours I received from the Tory Ministry. I had no Consideration for my Loss, which was not a small one, when the *Edgar* was blown up, though I petitioned the Queen, and delivered the Petition into her own Hands; but that was stifled, and perished in its very Birth. They did not indeed take my half Pay from me, (and that perhaps, by some, may be thought a great Favour :) But while they had it in their Power, they might as well have made me one of the Admiralty, or Board of Trade, or given me an *American* Government, or sent me Envoy to one of the Princes or States of *Germany* or *Italy*; to any of which Posts I had as fair Pretensions, and (for ought they or I know) for Learning, Judgment and Experience, might have been as well qualify'd to serve in, as some they preferr'd to them.

I am sure I had so little prospect of any Employment under their Administration, that, having made it more my Business, while at Sea, to serve my Prince and Countrey than enrich my self, the narrowness of my Fortune, not allowing me to live in *London*, in a Port suitable to my Character, and like the rest of my Brethren, I retired into the Countrey some Months before the Queen's Death, where I contented my self to live upon  
my

## *The Introduction.*

7

my half Pay, and the small Fortune I had of my own, and began to think my self a considerable Countrey Justice.

*Great on the Bench, great in the Saddle,  
That could as well bind o'er as swaddle.* Hudib.

And perhaps by this time might have made a very formidable appearance in the Chair at a Quarter Sessions.

But the taking away my half Pay, made so great a Hole in my small Income, that I was obliged to think of settling my self in one of the *American* Plantations; and *Carolina* having been a long time in my view for that purpose, as well as the most retired and remote, I imagin'd I might pass the remainder of my Days in quiet there, and make a great Figure amongst the *Indians* and Infidels, after the most Christian Treatment I met with in my native Countrey. I confess I cannot forbear being a little merry in this Introduction, because the Clamours against me, on account of the *Canada* Expedition (besides a great deal of Malice) have more of Folly, and Ridicule, than any thing solid in them.

For though my Enemies may not allow me any other Merit; yet the long time I served, my Sufferings in Prison in *France*, and steady adherence to the Cause and Interest of my Countrey, the wasting my Youth and Vigour in the Navy, the several considerable Commands and Posts I have had, besides the constant Precedents for it, might give me some title to a Provision in my Age: and therefore had the Lords of the Admiralty been pleased to have signify'd to me, that my Service in the Fleet would not any longer be acceptable to them, they might as well have laid me down

## *The Introduction.*

softly, with the change of my half Pay into a Pension or Superannuation, and I should very contentedly have receded from any farther Pretensions at Sea, and retired as far from them, with thanks for their Favour, as I now have done, without owing them any other Obligation, than that of rendering me independent of them: Though even now, many believe me still in half Pay, or at least in Pension, and retired to settle here, with leave from the Lords of the Admiralty, thinking it impossible I should, after all, be used at this rate.

Our Saviour says, *No Man can serve two Masters*; it must then be much more difficult to serve forty: for I have seen above that number of the different Party's successively, and generally seven at a time Commissioners of the Admiralty, and of Council to the Prince, since the Year 1688, under whom, as they were severally in Power, I have served; but of all that ever were my Masters, these last have proved the hardest.

Neither shall I believe it very impertinent to take notice, that notwithstanding the Lords of the Admiralty thought fit to strike me out of the List of Flag Officers, yet my Lord Chancellour was pleas'd to continue me in the Commission of the Peace for the County of *Huntingdon*, though several others were struck out; nor could I perceive by the Carriage or Countenances of my Lord Chief Justice *King*, and Mr. Justice *Eyres* towards me at the Assizes, with whom I had the honour at *Huntingdon* to sit upon the Bench, that I was to be regarded as a Person under Disgrace with any other Part of the Government; but rather much on the contrary, having been treated by them with extraordinary and distinguishing Civilities.

Were



Were I conscious to my self, or could any one justly charge me with any indirect Practices to enlarge my own Fortune thereby, interfering with, or prejudicing the Publick Good, I should not be so amazed at my ill Treatment. Had I at any time made the Service of my Prince and Countrey give way to my private Gains, and not always postponed my own for the publick Advantage, during my serving as an Officer in the Navy, I might have got more Money, and should not perhaps have thought my self so hardly used, having made the Publick pay for it.

Is it not well known, that when the *West-India* Voyage was look'd upon as going to a certain Grave, (and some very great Men now in the Navy, used all their Interest and Address to avoid it, and many laid down their Commands, rather than proceed upon so hazardous and fatal Expeditions) that I, without the least Hesitation, or Attempt to shun it, went with all Alacrity and Cheerfulness; it being my Principle, never to decline any Voyage, or Enterprize, though of the most desperate and frightful Appearance, when ordered for the Service of my Prince and Countrey.

However, since People may think that these Proceedings of the Admiralty may not be altogether groundless; it will not be amiss to do their Lordships so much justice, as to insert some Letters I received from Mr. Secretary *Burchett*; wherein all that the Lords of the Admiralty seemed to lay to my charge is contained, together with my Answers; and then leave it to the World to judge by common sense only of what weight it is.

Being, by leave from the Admiralty, at my House at *Somerſham* in *Huntingdonſhire*, the 4th of December

*The Introduction.*

ember 1714. I received the following Letter from  
Mr. Secretary *Burchett*.

*Admiralty Office, 27 Nov. 1714.*

SIR,

“ My Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty  
“ finding that you have drawn Bills of a very  
“ considerable value on the Navy Board from  
“ *New England* for Stores, for the use of the  
“ Squadron, which was some time designed under  
“ your Command to *Quebec*; I am commanded  
“ by their Lordships to signify their Directions to  
“ you, that you do let me know, for their Infor-  
“ mation, what occasioned your putting the Go-  
“ vernment to such an extraordinary Charge, and  
“ how the Ships came to be so soon in want of  
“ such a considerable quantity of Stores, since  
“ they went from hence so very well furnished  
“ with all Particulars. I am

Sir,

*Your most humble Servant,*

*Sir* Hovenden Walker.

*J. Burchet.*

Here you behold the great Charge against me,  
to which I sent the following Answer.

SIR,

“ This owns the Receipt of yours of the 27th  
“ of the last Month which came to my Hands  
“ but this Day; because no Post comes to this  
“ Place but on Saturdays.

“ In answer to which, for my Lords of the  
“ Admiralty's Information upon what is required:

“ When I arrived at *Boston*, it being then  
“ known that the Expedition was for *Quebec*,  
“ and the Squadron bound up the Bay and River  
“ of *St. Lawrence*; a very dangerous and hazar-  
dous

“ dous Navigation, where never any *English* Man  
“ of War had been, and where, if we should ar-  
“ rive safe, no naval Stores could be had, were  
“ the Occasion never so pressing; and though the  
“ Ships were fitted with Stores in *Great Britain*,  
“ yet it must needs be, that many things would be  
“ wanting for such an extraordinary Expedition,  
“ whereof neither the Commissioners of the Navy,  
“ nor Officers of the Ships could be apprized, who  
“ were wholly ignorant where the Ships were de-  
“ signed; nor did I come to the Squadron till it  
“ was just ready to sail, and being empower’d by  
“ the 8th Article of my Instructions to provide  
“ naval Stores, when abroad, for the use of the  
“ Squadron. The Captains therefore, when at  
“ *Boston*, thinking it their Duty to have whatso-  
“ ever might enable them with their Ships to an-  
“ swer all Contingencies that should probably hap-  
“ pen, were willing to be furnished therewith,  
“ and desired that their Demands for things ne-  
“ cessary might be supply’d before they left *Boston*,  
“ and I also cautioning them to demand no more  
“ than what they were absolutely persuaded was  
“ so: When they brought me their Demands,  
“ signed by themselves, and giving me, as mat-  
“ ters then appeared, very good reasons for what  
“ they did, I approved, and signed them. And  
“ though it is impossible for me to remember all  
“ the Particulars three Years after, yet I doubt  
“ not but the Captains themselves may be able to  
“ recollect what related to their own Demands  
“ severally, and render my Lords of the Admir-  
“ ty as satisfactory Reasons as they did then to  
“ me for what they required.

“ Mr. *Faneuil* of *Boston* supply’d all the De-  
“ mands, and then I found fault with the Ex-  
“ orbitance of the Prices, of which I took notice  
in

*The Introduction.*

“ in the third Paragraph in a Letter to you, dated  
 “ the 14th of *August* 1711, 250 Leagues from  
 “ *Cape Ann*. There being therefore then no other  
 “ Expedient to be thought of, but having the Ac-  
 “ counts audited by some of the most considerable  
 “ Merchants there, appointed for that purpose by  
 “ the Governor, it was so done before I would at-  
 “ test the Bills.

“ I hope my Lords of the Admiralty will be  
 “ pleased to consider, that had we not met with  
 “ those Accidents and Difficulties, which prevent-  
 “ ed our getting to *Quebec*, that if upon our Ar-  
 “ rival there, or upon Action, the things demand-  
 “ ed and supply'd at *Boston* had been wanting,  
 “ both myself and the Captains under my Com-  
 “ mand, might very justly have been charged with  
 “ the want of a prudent Precaution, and reason-  
 “ ably blamed for any ill Consequences that should  
 “ have happened thereupon. For I must confess,  
 “ I always thought it more the Business of a mi-  
 “ litary Officer to furnish himself as well as he  
 “ could, with such Stores and Materials as might  
 “ enable him to put in Execution the Enterprize he  
 “ was commanded upon, with the best Appearance  
 “ and View of Success, than the nice Calculation  
 “ of the Charge, which seems to me rather what  
 “ belongs to another Province; and therefore, if  
 “ mistaken in my Notion, I hope to be favour-  
 “ ably thought of by their Lordships, some of  
 “ whom have had much more Experience in such  
 “ Matters than myself. I am,

Sir,

Somerſham  
 4. December,  
 1714.

*Mr. Secretary Burchett.*

*Your most obedient  
 Humble Servant,  
 Hovenden Walker.*

*Mr.*

*The Introduction.*

13

Mr. Burchett's Answer.

*Admiralty Office, 8 December 1714.*

SIR,

" I Have received and read your Letter of  
" the 4th. Instant, to my Lords Commissioners  
" of the Admiralty, and am to acquaint you, that  
" a Copy thereof is sent to the Navy Board. I am,

Sir,

*Your most humble Servant,*

Sir Hov. Walker at  
Somerſham near St.  
Ives Huntingdon.

J. Burchett.

Three Months paſſed before I heard any more  
from Mr. Secretary *Burchett*, and then I had the  
following Letter.

*Admiralty Office, 8. March, 1714.*

SIR,

" The Lords Commissioners of the Admiral-  
" ty having Occaſion to peruſe the Inſtructions  
" which you received from the late Queen,  
" and from either of Her Maſteſty's Principal Se-  
" cretaries of State, for your Proceeding from  
" time to time with a Squadron of His Maſteſty's  
" Ships to *Canada*. I am commanded by their  
" Lordſhips, to deſire that you will tranſmit to  
" me, as ſoon as conveniently may be, atteſted  
" Copies of all ſuch Inſtructions. I am,

Sir,

*Your moſt humble Servant,*

Sir Hoven. Walker.

J. Burchett.

*The Introduction.**To this I answered.*

SIR,

" This Day I received yours of the 8th Instant, signifying my Lords of the Admiralty's Directions, that I should transmit to their Lordships Copies of my Instructions from Her late Majesty, or either of the Secretaries of State, for my Proceeding from time to time with a Squadron of His Majesty's Ships to *Canada*, attested, which I shall do as soon as they can be transcribed; but desire to know, whether these Copies should have any other than my own Attestation. I am,

Sir,

*Your most obedient humble Servant,*

Somerham, 12

March, 17<sup>14</sup>/<sub>15</sub>.

Hovenden Walker.

*Mr. Secretary Burchett of the Admiralty.*

The 19th. of the same Month I received the two following Letters.

*Admiralty Office, 12. March, 1714.*

SIR,

" There being no Account in this Office of your Proceedings in the late Expedition towards *Quebec*, in which you commanded in Chief, I am ordered by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, to desire that you will cause to be prepared and transmitted to me, as soon as conveniently may be, as particular an Account as may be of your Proceedings on that Voyage, for their Lordships Information. I am,

Sir,

*Your most humble Servant.*

Sir Hov. Walker,  
Somerham.

J. Burchett.  
*Admi-*

## *The Introduction.*

15

*Admiralty Office, 15. March, 1714.*

SIR,

“ In Answer to your Letter of the 12th Instant, the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty command me to acquaint you, that your own Attestation will be looked on as sufficient to shew the Authentickness of the Copies of Instructions and Orders, which you have been desired to send hither. I am,

Sir,

*Your most humble Servant,*

J. Burchett.

*Sir Hovenden Walker,*  
*Somersham.*

The second Letter contains not any thing of greater Consequence, than signifying that my own Attestation was sufficient to render the Copies of my Instructions authentick.

But the first has something very particular and surprizing in it.

A Secretary of the Admiralty to write that there was no Account of the Expedition towards *Quebec* in his Office; when all the Captains, Lieutenants and Masters of the Squadron, as well as those of the same Ships where I hoisted my Flag, about fifty or sixty Officers in all, were obliged to deliver in Journals of the Voyage, before they could receive any of their Pay: Besides my Letters containing such Matters as were more particular, with the Sentences of Courts Martial, Results of Councils of War, &c. sent by me in the *Humber* and *Sapphire*, being all that was usually done by the Flag Officers commanding in Chief for the Satisfaction of the Admiralty, without any other Journals. So that I could not comprehend how it came to pass there should be no Account in that Office of my  
Proceed-

*The Introduction.*

Proceedings in the late Expedition towards *Quebec*. Sure! thought I, this must be very strange what was become of those Journals, Letters, and Accounts? Have the Cooks of Mr. Secretary, and his Clarks, made use of them all for their *Christmas* Pyes and Apple Tarts? Or could they find no other Paper for their Necessary Houses?

However, least the Letters and Accounts I had sent, might have met with some such unlucky Chance, and willing to oblige my new Lords with a more particular Account, as they desired, I writ to Mr. *Burchett* as follows.

SIR,

" This owns the Receipt of your two Letters  
 " of the 12th. and 15th. Instant, which this Day  
 " came to my Hands. I hope by next Post to  
 " send you the Copies of my Orders and Instru-  
 " ctions relating to the *Canada* Expedition, exa-  
 " mined and attested.

" As to the more particular Accounts of my  
 " Proceedings, they will take up some time to  
 " write out, and in the mean while, I refer to  
 " two Letters I writ you, bearing Date the 14th.  
 " of *August*, 1711, at Sea, sent by the *Humber* for  
 " the Lords of the Admiralty's Information. The  
 " other dated the 12th. of *September*, 1711, from  
 " *Spanish* River, sent by the *Sapphire*; in which  
 " Letters I sent you an Account in short, of my  
 " Proceedings, and what happened: However,  
 " for the farther Satisfaction of my Lords of the  
 " Admiralty, I shall as soon as I can write it over,  
 " send a more full Account, and I am,

Sir,

Somerſham,

19. March,

17<sup>14</sup>/<sub>13</sub>.

*Mr. Secretary Burchett of the Admiralty.*

*Your most obedient*

*Humble Servant,*

Hovend. Walker.

Mr. Se-



## *The Introduction.*

17

Mr. Secretary *Burchett* owned the Receipt of this Letter, in his of the 21<sup>st</sup> of the same Month, and the 23<sup>d</sup> I sent the Copies of my Orders and Instructions attested; but not hearing that they were come to Hand, I writ another Letter to him.

SIR,

“ I sent you a Letter dated the 23<sup>d</sup>. Instant, and with it Copies of my Instructions and Orders relating to the *Canada* Expedition, which I should be glad to hear you have received.

“ The *Edgar* being blown up, has deprived me of several Papers, and I am obliged to collect an Account of that Expedition, out of my Letter-Book, and such other Papers which I had in my Scrutore a-shoar with me; which makes it more tedious for me to collate, and put together, and I shall be under a necessity of making a foul Transcript of what I am to transmit to you for my Lords of the Admiralty's Information: Nevertheless, in the mean time, if their Lordships shall have occasion to know any thing more particularly upon any Head or Article of my Instructions, or any Matters in the Letters I referred to, more clearly explained, I can in the interim give Answers. I am,

Sir,

*Your most obedient humble Servant,*

Somerham, 31

March, 1715.

Hovenden Walker.

*Mr. Secretary Burchett of the Admiralty.*

*To this Mr. Burchett answered.*

*Admiralty Office, 4. April 1715.*

SIR,

“ I have received yours of the 31<sup>st</sup> past, which I read to the Lords Commissioners of the Ad-

C

“ miralty

*The Introduction.*

“miralty this Morning, concerning which and  
 “your other Letter of the 23d. of the same Month,  
 “with Copies of the Orders and Instructions you  
 “received, relating to the *Canada Expedition*, I  
 “shall suddenly acquaint you with their Lord-  
 “ships Pleasure. In the mean while, I am to  
 “recommend it to you, to go on in preparing  
 “the Accounts of your Proceedings on the Expe-  
 “dition, which you are now in hand with, with  
 “as much speed as the Nature thereof will ad-  
 “mit. I am,

Sir,

*Your most humble Servant,*  
 J. Burchett.

*Sir Hovenden Walker, Rear*  
*Admiral of the White.*

*I returned the following Answer.*

SIR,

“I have received yours of the 4th. Instant, and  
 “shall make what Dispatch I can with the Ac-  
 “count of the *Canada Expedition*: But because  
 “I am willing it should be as full and perfect as  
 “can be, from the Materials I have, it will there-  
 “fore take up the more Time; and as I before in-  
 “timated, I am obliged first to transcribe a foul  
 “Copy, before one can be fair writ for my Lords  
 “of the Admiralty, and as far as I can yet per-  
 “ceive, it will contain near a Quire of Paper.  
 I am,

Sir,

*Your most obedient*  
*Humble Servant,*  
 Hovenden Walker.

*Mr. Secretary Burchett*  
*of the Admiralty.*

Mr.

Mr. *Burchett* own'd the Receipt of this Letter, and that he had communicated it to the Lords of the Admiralty the 13th of the same Month; after which I heard no more from him. But before I had finish'd a Transcript of the *Canada Expedition*, my Attorney who transacted my Affairs in the Navy, and received my Half-Pay for me, having advised me by Letter, not to draw on him for more Monies, gave me some Grounds to suspect myself out of Half-Pay, which occasioned my going to *London*, where I found my Suspicion not only just, but also perceived that many ignominious Calumnies were spread against me, and base Suggestions insinuated as if I had been a Criminal to the State, and Betrayer of my Countrey: Nay, they carried it so far, that it was inserted in a Publick News Paper, call'd, *The St. James's Post*, that I was taken into Custody by one of the King's Messengers, at my Lodgings at *Newington Stoak*; and therefore those who were Strangers to me, (and not without some seeming Reason) had received such evil Impressions of me, and my Enemies were so malignant, that I could expect nothing but to be look'd on and stared at as a monstrous Person and Malefactor: And therefore I thought it much more advisable to retire into the remotest Region of the Earth, within his Majesty's Dominions, than continue in any part of the World, tho' my Native Countrey, to be pointed at and singled out as a Villain. For what Man of Honour, who had so long and faithfully served his Countrey, could endure to have his good Name undeservedly polluted by evil Tongues and venomous Aspersions, ten times worse than the biting of Rattle Snakes, without an unspeakable Regret?

## *The Introduction.*

And altho' some People (for Usage like mine) would perhaps have suffered their Indignation so far to prevail, and carried their Resentments to such a degree, as to have undertaken something against their Countrey, or at least entered into the Service of some foreign Prince or State: For from the general Esteem all the World (and not without Reason) hath of the Abilities and Merit of the *British* Sea Officers (notwithstanding I myself be an Exception;) yet barely upon that Supposition, and from the Reputation of the several considerable Posts I have served in, and the Flag I had the Honour to wear in the *British* Fleet, it is not unlikely, had I offered my Service to any Prince or State in *Europe*, whether the *Czar* of *Muscovy*, *Venetians*, or others (tho' one of the least Account among my own Brethren at home) I might have been received, and honourably entertained, according to my Character.

But it is contrary to my Principles to be so far provoked by the ill Treatment of any particular Ministry, or other great Men, as through Disgust, or Revenge, to engage in anything that might prove prejudicial to the Interest of my own Nation, either immediately, or in consequence, or even to enter into the Service of any, besides my lawful Prince, and native Countrey, looking upon a Soldier of Fortune, who makes it his Trade to fight only for Pay, to be but a better sort of an honourable, brave and generous Heathen; and, according to my scrupulous Opinion, such a kind of Life is inconsistent with the primitive Doctrines of the Christian Church, whereof I profess myself a most unworthy Member. And therefore could not with a clear Conscience have served any other Prince or State, without being naturalized, and made an adopted Native thereof, which (be-  
sides

sides my being now too old to begin a new Birth in a strange Nation, in this wicked World) I doubt could not however absolve me from fighting against my own natural Prince, and Mother-Country, as of consequence I must have been obliged to do, in case the Arms of that my new Prince, or State, by any unforeseen Cause or Accident, had hereafter been turn'd against them.

And for these Reasons it was, when I perceived my self judged unworthy to serve my own Nation any longer, that I thought it more consistent with my Principles, and indeed more honourable, to retreat to the most distant Part of the King's Dominions, and pass the rest of my Life in a private state of Solitude and Retirement: For which purpose, according to the Ideas I had formed thereof, *Carolina*, of all the *American* Colonies, seem'd to me the best adapted.

But some may say, why did not I apply to the Lords of the Admiralty to be remedied, or go to the King?

In vain had I done that; for if I deserved not the Half-Pay, which I had till then received without Intermision, I had no Reason to expect my being restored: If I did, what occasion for any Application? when by an Establishment above sixteen Years past, in the Reign of King *William*, and the constant Observation thereof since, I had as just a Right to it as any other Brother Officer, and never apply'd to any Government for it, because of course my due, and what I had served for; having been a Commission Officer in the Fleet now above twenty eight Years, and not all that while out of Half-Pay, after the Establishment abovementioned.

But what Crime can it be, if a Man should be so bold to ask, What Right or Authority had they

## *The Introduction.*

to strike me out of the List into which they had not put me; or, was I put out because they did not put me in? Either seems very odd.

Why were they to condemn me unheard, concerning such Instructions and Orders I had not received from them? Their Predecessors ordered me to follow such Orders and Instructions, as I should from time to time receive from the Queen, or either Secretary of State, for the Transgression of which, I could only be answerable to them. *Doth our Law judge any Man before it hear him, and know what he doth?* I believe all judicious Persons will conclude, that those who gave me my Instructions, were best able to judge whether I had executed them according to their Intentions; and without all dispute, could the late Ministry, who had been so much traduced, with respect to the *Canada Expedition*, have found any thing to have charged me with, as to my Instructions not being exactly followed, whereby that Expedition miscarried, they would gladly have done it, to justify their own Schemes.

The late Lord Treasurer in his Account of the State of the Nation to the late Queen, affirms, he never had any Opinion of the Success of the *Canada Expedition*, and owns, he found it difficult to prevent a publick Enquiry being made into that matter. And pray! Was all this for my sake? I believe no Body is so void of Sense and Reason to imagine it. I could have been no otherwise concerned in that Examination, than the producing my own Orders and Instructions, and proving that I had put them in Execution according to the best of my Judgment, with the utmost Exactness, and related all the Transactions that happened within my Cognizance and Management; which are now made publick in the following Account; and be-  
cause

cause a great many People of several Interests and Degrees were concerned therein, I have been the more particular in the Journal and Appendix, to relate and set forth every thing by detail, and as perfectly as I could collect from the Papers saved in my private Writing-Table and Scrutore: The Truth of all which, can be confirmed by a thousand living Witnesses.

It is not unlikely but some may expect I should by way of justifying myself, recriminate the late Ministry, and those who devised and advised that Expedition: But I scorn such ignoble and base Methods, for tho' they did me no good, neither did they do me any harm.

And notwithstanding (as I have been told) Governour *Dudley*, Colonel *Nicholson*, and the *New Englanders*, were so ungenerous as (without being particularly or perfectly apprized thereof) to condemn my Conduct, with bitter Invectives, and to charge me wholly with the Miscarriage of that Expedition, not only affirming that I ought, but should be called to an Account, and punished for it (which if true, as I hope, for the regard I have to them, it is not) yet I freely forgive them, considering the great share they had in contriving and promoting that Undertaking; and that human Frailty and Passion prevail so much over weak Minds, when they are apprehensive of any Blame or Censure likely to fall on themselves, to shift it as well as they can on any other next at hand.

Moreover, I am very well persuaded, that those who form'd and put the Project in Execution, had noble and excellent Ends and Designs in view; for what could have proved of greater advantage to *Britain*, than the subduing the *French*, or driving them out of *North America*, whereby all the

*The Introduction.*

*British* Colonies there, might not only have been secured from the Insults and Injuries of that People and their *Indians*, but also become Masters of all that Trade? I will not undertake to particularize all the Conveniences, because the Preamble to Governour *Hunter's* Instructions from the Queen is very full in that matter; neither is it my business to censure the manner of undertaking that Enterprize, or to say whether the proper Measures were taken for succeeding in what was designed and intended.

Had I never been sent upon that Expedition, it would have been impossible for me to have judged, whether the Measures taken had not been the best that could have been concerted, or to form any other Scheme that might prove more successful, which if I could now do, being laid aside as useless, 'tis not for me to concern my self therein.

In my Lord Treasurer *Godolphin's* time, (that great Minister, for whose Memory I have a very high Regard and Honour) being encouraged thereto by his Lordship, I made Proposals for undertaking some Expeditions in *America*, which would have redounded much to the Benefit and Advantage of *Britain*; neither were they slightly received by him: But having so many matters of more Importance at that Juncture under his Consideration, his Lordship wanted leisure to enter into the detail of what I had communicated to him. Soon after which, his Lordship being out of the Ministry, I was prevented meddling any more with things of that nature.

That the Ministry, after my return to *Britain*, were sensible how desperate the Navigation was in those Seas; and yet that they were as industrious to conceal it, appears not only by the Author  
of



of the <sup>a</sup> *Post-Man*, being found fault with for giving an Account thereof in his Paper, but also that the *Gazette* mentioned nothing of the Loss of the *Feversham*, and three Storeships, laden with Provisions following us to *Quebec*; which Accident may furnish matter for some, not frivolous Speculations. As first, That though we met with so considerable a Loss at our entrance into the River of St. *Lawrence*, yet it seems as if Providence designed that to prevent much more fatal Mischiefs, which must have happen'd inevitably, had we arrived safe at *Quebec*; because by that time our Provisions would have been reduced to a very small Proportion, not exceeding eight or nine Weeks, perhaps not above six, at short Allowance: Whereas we could not possibly have had any Relief in less than ten Months, if so soon; and the *Feversham*, and three Storeships with the Provisions being cast away in their Passage, we were entirely disappointed of our Expectations in them; so that between ten and twelve thousand Men must have been left to perish, with the Extremity of cold and hunger; wherefore, by the Loss of Part, Providence saved all the rest.

I must confess, the melancholy Contemplation of this (had it happened) strikes me with Horror: For how dismal must it have been to have beheld the Seas and Earth lock'd up by Adamantine Frosts, and swoln with high Mountains of Snow, in a barren and uncultivated Region, great numbers of brave Men famishing with Hunger, and drawing Lots who should die first to feed the rest, without the least appearance of Relief? For what Expedients could have been thought of in  
so

so deplorable Circumstances, other than abandoning all the Ships, naval and military Stores and Ammunition to the Enemy, and desperately attempting to march through uninhabited and wild Woods and Defarts, over deep Snows and Rocks of Ice, to try, if happily we could have reached any part of *New England*, before we had all perished by the way: For certainly great numbers would have been left dead in the March, and frozen into Statues for their own Monuments. And all this must have happen'd, had we found *Quebec* deserted, and immediately been made Masters of it upon our arrival; which is no groundless Conjecture, because according to our <sup>a</sup>Advices from thence, a Lieutenant Governour only, with a small strength was left at *Quebec*, where Powder also was very scarce: The Governour himself being gone to *Montreal* to collect all his Forces together, in order to oppose Col. *Nicholson*, and fortify and strengthen that Place and *Trois Rivières*. This when I mentioned it to Col. *Vetch* (a Person very knowing in the Advantages of such Measures, if taken) he seem'd to apprehend the ill Consequences thereof, although we had not wanted Provisions; and owned, that were he Governour of *Canada*, he should put such a Project in execution, as the best and surest way to defeat all our Designs, but hoped the *French* Governour would not.

Or else (which would have appeared the least of two Evils) had they held out till our Provisions had all been spent (could they have afforded it;) for the bare sake of sustenance, and to avoid Death in its most cruel and dreadful Shape, we must have surrender'd our selves Prisoners at Discretion to the *French*.

---

<sup>a</sup> Vide Journal, 15 July.

Another thing is, to consider how justifiable the Result of that Council of War was against attacking *Placentia*: For though taking Citadels and Forts may be very easy in speculation, and over Plans in Coffee-houses and Closets, where no Men are kill'd, nor any other Impediments and unforeseen Accidents intervene, yet they are not quite so quickly reduced in Fact and Practice. And therefore suppose we had not made our selves Masters of *Placentia* before the ten Weeks, or before six Weeks of our Provision had been consumed, besides what must needs have been expended in the Passage, and some cast by Survey, as was daily done; and in such case, suppose Winds and Weather had prevented our getting to Sea again, had not our Circumstances been very deplorable? Nay, suppose the best; that we had succeeded in a Month or six Weeks time, where must Provisions have been found to have left with the Garrison, or to bring home all those Ships and Men? for those of *Placentia* were themselves in a starving Condition, and that Calamity had been much augmented by the addition of so many Mouths to be fed; so that such an undertaking might have been equally fatal too, if not more so, than that of being at *Quebec*, without Provisions. For even the Attempt of marching back to *New England*, had been not only impracticable, but altogether impossible.

I have not thought it impertinent to make these two or three cursory Observations, because at my Return from that Expedition there were some frivolous Pamphlets (not worth much notice) sold about the Town, such, by which the needy Authors and their Hawkers subsist; or else perhaps promoted by the People of *Boston*, and their Friends (whom I envy not, neither am offended with)

with) insinuating as if there had been no great difficulty in getting with a Fleet to *Quebec*, and that the taking *Placentia* in our way to *Britain*, had been as easy as a Citizen riding home in his Chaise from *Hamstead* or *Highbury*, calling at a Cake-house by the way, to regale himself and his Spouse with a Glass of Cyder and a Cheescake.

For altho' I have been so maliciously calumniated concerning that *Canada* Expedition; yet since a well managed and successful Retreat has always been allowed, and in many Cases esteemed equal to, and as glorious as a dear-bought Victory; I was flattered by some of my Friends, that I might therefore expect Thanks and a particular Reward for conducting that Fleet safe out of so dangerous and difficult Circumstances, wherein it was at that time involved: And I was vain enough to imagine some such thing myself, many of my Brethren having received distinguishing Favours and Presents, for only bringing News and Expresses home; and I was so foolish to believe a Fleet and so many Mens Lives saved, and brought home from such manifest and eminent Dangers, had been of as much Consequence.

Yet, had we well weigh'd the Matter, we should easily have discovered the Fondness of such Imaginations: Since to have allowed me any honourable Reputation or Reward for that piece of Service, would (at the same time) have appeared a kind of Affront and Reproach to those who had without a more full and perfect Knowledge, or certain Information of the great Difficulties of sailing in those Parts, so precipitately promoted and advised that desperate and almost impracticable Undertaking; and ought not therefore to have been expected, while they or their Friends had any Influence or Share in the Management of the State  
and

and publick Affairs; as was evident from the Clamours raised against the Author of the *Post-Man* for what he had published in his Paper above-mentioned.

As to the Pilots we had, I shall not think it improper here to say something in their behalf, who have been unjustly enough blamed by many Persons, and some who ought to understand better; since all the Captains are very sensible how they (while at *Boston*) declined as much as in them lay, taking Charge, and alledged their Insufficiency; and that they were compel'd unwillingly to serve in that Capacity: For every Seaman knows very well that good and able Pilots are made by frequent Use, long Experience, and continual Observations of those Parts where they undertake to conduct Ships safely; and their whole Science is founded upon the knowing and discerning the Variety of the Forms and Makings of Headlands and Promontories at several Distances, upon different Points of the Compass, the Depths and Shoalings, with the various kinds of Grounds, in all manner of Soundings and Channels fit for Anchorage, the true Settings of Currents and regular Ebbings and Flowings of Tides, within all such Places where they are to be Pilots; and that so much Knowledge is not acquired in a short Time, or *ex intuitu*; neither are we insensible that our own Pilots at home (from several Accidents) who have been conversant all their Lives in the *British* Channel, Roads, and Harbours, are sometimes mistaken. But the Bay, and River of *St. Lawrence*, from the frequency of Fogs, unfathomable Depths of the Water, Rapidity and Uncertainty of the Currents, were enough to elude and baffle the Skill, and confound the Care, Diligence, and Watchfulness of the most expert and able Pilots,

## *The Introduction.*

as we by Experience found, and the frank Confession of the *Frenchman*, who had made forty Voyages in that River confirms.

The Truth indeed is, that the greatest Art in the Navigation of that Bay and River, consists only in avoiding the steep Shoars, numerous and apparent Rocks, which every Seaman in clear Weather with his Eyes open, is as capable to do as the best Pilot in the World: And no Pilot can shun that Danger when the Land is become invisible by Fogs, and the Lead and Anchors useless by the unfathomable Depths of the Water, and all Calculation of Tides impossible, because unknown.

And therefore, when I so often heard of the mighty Hazard of Fleets, and the many almost insurmountable Difficulties I had to encounter in that Enterprize, I always comforted myself with the Prospect I had, if successful, of acquiring a far greater Fame and Renown in that Undertaking, than ever *Drake* and *Cavendish* did, by sailing round the Globe: And if unprosperous, it would be but what had happened before to the Great Sir *William Phips*, who (after his Attempt on that Place, from whence the Men he landed were forced off, and retreated in such Precipitation, that they left their Cannon behind, in vain endeavouring to recover them again) returned to *Boston* with the Loss of above a thousand Men, and one Ship only besides his own, out of between thirty and forty Sail that went with him; the rest being scattered, some wreck'd, foundred and driven ashore in their Return,

Take the Sum of this Expedition as related in the most partial manner, by the Author of the *British Empire in America*, from the *New England Accounts*.

## The Introduction.

31

“ c This was a sad Misfortune: By the *New*  
“ *England* Accounts, above a thousand Men per-  
“ rished in it one way or other. The Fleet was  
“ separated in its Return, some Ships driven as far  
“ as the *Leeward Islands*, one was wreck’d, ano-  
“ ther never heard of, a third foundred and all  
“ the Crew lost; a fourth was driven ashoar on  
“ the desolate Island of *Antecosta*, where Captain  
“ *Rainsford* and his Company, forty at first, were  
“ reduced by Want and Weather, to half the  
“ Number, in a Month’s time, and then saved  
“ almost miraculously. This Expedition cost the  
“ Colony of *New England* 400000 l. for which  
“ they ran in Debt, and paid it off by Bills which  
“ they made current like our *Exchequer* Bills in  
“ *England*.

And yet, after all this, Sir *William Phips* never suffered the least Diminution in his Character and Reputation, nor any Person with him: On the contrary, he was advanced to Honour; for the next Post we find him in, after his Expedition, is the Government of *New England*: But he was born in that happy Province, and therefore whatever happened under his Conduct, could not be blameable.

Nevertheless, King *William* (of glorious Memory) never thought fit to cause any other particular Attempt to be made against *Quebec*; though the *New Englanders* often importuned him, and Sir *William Phips* proposed it, and urged the absolute necessity of reducing that Place: Unless that may be said to be so, when Sir *Francis Wheeler*, being at *Boston*, with a Squadron of Men of War, and some Land Forces (after a successful Expedition against *Martinico*) by the King’s Command consulted

## *The Introduction.*

consulted Sir *William Phips* concerning an Attempt to be made upon *Quebec*, which even by Sir *William Phips* himself, was not then thought advisable to undertake, as Mr. Secretary *Burchett* relates in his Memoirs, which take in his own Words.

“<sup>d</sup> Sir *Francis Wheeler*, according to the Com-  
mands he had received from his Majesty, pro-  
posed to Sir *William Phips*, Governour of *New*  
*England*, the going to, and attempting *Quebec*,  
but he having not had any previous Advice  
thereof, which, he said, he ought to have had  
four Months before, so as to have got all things  
ready; and that Expedition requiring the Squa-  
dron’s sailing by the first of *July*, and a Strength  
of four thousand Men at least, which very much  
exceeded the Numbers we had, that Affair sunk:  
So that on the first of *July* the recovered Men  
began to embark, and the third of *August* the  
Squadron failed from *Boston*.

Now upon the Conclusion of the whole Mat-  
ter, and from the hard Usage I have met with on  
account of this Expedition, and as no Man knows  
what may happen to himself, I shall therefore in  
Friendship to them, take occasion to advise all  
Commanding Sea Officers for the future, to apply  
themselves to the Study of Astrology, or Art Ma-  
gic; or at least, be sure before they accept of the  
Command, and proceed at the Head of any Squa-  
dron, to consult such who are very well skill’d in  
those profound and mysterious Sciences, to be re-  
solved three Questions.

1. Whether the Enterprize they are to be sent  
upon, may prove successful?

2. Whether

---

<sup>d</sup> Secretary Burchett’s *Memoirs of Transactions at Sea*. Printed  
1703. p. 173.



2. Whether any Great Man, or others, personally prejudiced against them, may happen to have any Power in, or be able to influence such who shall have the Administration of the Affairs of the Navy, at any time after their Return home?

3. Who may be the next succeeding Lords of the Admiralty, to those under whom they receive their Commission and Orders?

That having received full and satisfactory Answers to these Questions, they may be enabled thereby to judge and determine what Measures will be most proper for them to take in order to preserve and secure to themselves their Posts in the Navy, already obtained.

Some may think strange that this Account was not sooner published. To which I shall answer: That besides the many Interruptions I had in providing myself with a convenient Dwelling in *Carolina*, that so ill settled and disturb'd Country; the necessity I was under to transcribe several Letters and Orders to insert in the Journal, as also all those contained in the Appendix; which had I been in *London*, the Printer might have wrought off from the same Papers I copied; and the ill Treatment I met with from the Government of *Carolina*, before I was well settled in my House, obliging me to leave that Colony, and remove to *Barbadoes*, before I had perfected every Part necessary, have been the Occasion why it was not sooner sent to the Press.

And yet perhaps, having been so long before the Publication, together with my own Absence, it may now meet with the better Reception;

—*Nec invideo, sine me liber ibis*—

because Peoples Heats and Prejudices being in some measure abated, they may have recovered a

D

better

*The Introduction.*

better Temper to read and judge, with greater Coolness and Candor, of the several matters of Fact and my Conduct: The Account of all which, the Lords of the Admiralty (had they not put me out of Half-pay) might have had entirely to themselves to lock up and make a Secret of, as they do of many other things which, according to my weak Judgment, would be more useful to the State, were they made publick, as I may perhaps make appear, when I shall publish all my own Memoirs and Observations since my serving in the Navy.

One thing more I shall think needful to advertise, that I have prefixed before the following Journal, the two abovementioned Letters sent by me to Mr. Secretary *Burchett* from *America*, being as I conceive, a short Abstract of the whole Expedition, and may serve such, who care not for reading long Narrations, as a sufficient Account for their Satisfaction, and convince many People, that if those Letters and Sentences of Courts Martial, and Results of Councils of War, amongst other trivial Papers, had not been sacrificed to the Jollities of *Christmas* and *Easter* Feasts, or at least carelessly mislaid, Mr. Secretary of the Admiralty could not have affirm'd, as he did in his Letter to me the 12<sup>th</sup> of *March*, 1714, that there were no Accounts of that Expedition in the Admiralty Office.

If the Lords of the Admiralty shall think fit to be angry at any thing I have said in this Introduction, I desire their Lordships to remember, that, without any the least Ceremony, they took away my Half-pay, and made me angry first, and that Losers ever claim'd the Privilege, and always have had leave to speak, and so, till the next Opportunity I bid their Lordships Farewel.

*A COPY*

*A COPY of the LETTER sent to Mr. Secretary Burchett, when I sailed from New England in order to go upon the Canada Expedition.*

SIR,

This brings an Account, that the 24th of June, I arrived at *Nantasket* near *Boston*, with the Men of War and Transports from *Plymouth*, having had, by the Blessing of God, a favourable and extraordinary Passage, being but seven Weeks and two Days between *Plymouth* and *Nantasket*: But not meeting with the Assilance and Forwardness we expected from the Government and People of *New England*, it was the 30<sup>th</sup> of July before I sailed from thence, and am now in my way to *Quebec*, with the Men of War named in the <sup>c</sup> Margin, and all the Transports, both the *Britissh* and *New England* Forces, off *Bird Islands*, 250 Leagues from *Cape Anne*.

The *Chester*, *Leopard*, and *Sapphire* which I sent to cruize between *Placentia* and *Cape Breton*, I expect to join me in my Passage to *Quebec*. The *Chester* having taken a Ship of about 120 Tuns, and 10 Guns, with 70 Men aboard, whereof 30 were Soldiers for the Garison of *Quebec*, sent her into *Boston* before I sailed; she came from *Rochel*, and the Prisoners give an account, that they parted with Monsieur *Du Guay* and 16 Sail of Men of War, 9 of which were 70 and 80 Gun'd Ships, with several Transports, and 4 Bomb Vessels above 100 Leagues West from *Cape Finister*: That the

---

<sup>c</sup> Edgar, Swiftsure, Monmouth, Humber, going home. Windfor, Devonshire, going home. Mountague, Sunderland, Dunkirk. Basilisk, Granada, Bombs. Chester, Sapphire, Leopard, joyned.

Expedition he was upon, was a Secret: Some of the Letters which I found in the Ship, send News to their Friends at *Quebec*, that Monsieur *Du Guay* was going upon an Expedition with 20 Sail, 4 Bomb Vessels, and 4000 Men; one Letter says, he is bound for *Boston*, but that seems improbable.

The Demands upon Exchange, and the Prices for Provisions, and other Necessaries for the Fleet and Army in *New England*, were very exorbitant and excessive; but for the Service, we were obliged to comply with them, they being resolved to make an Advantage of our Necessities. And whereas I had but one thousand Pounds for the Contingencies of this Expedition, which is but half what ever had been allowed to a Flag Officer before, and having therefore been obliged to take up another thousand Pounds here to answer the great Expences that will be required upon this Occasion, and perhaps will exceed that allowance, I hope therefore that the Lords of the Admiralty will give their Directions to the Commissioners of the Navy, to answer whatever Bills I may draw on such Occasions, and I desire their Lordships will give Orders, that the thousand Pounds I have already taken up here, be paid into the Hands of Mr. *Harcourt Master*, my Agent in *England*, who received the thousand Pounds before assigned me, and to whom I have writ to attend the proper Offices for this, having charged myself therewith upon my private Credit: And I have appointed Mr. *Richard Weston*, Deputy Treasurer for all the contingent Monies, he not being in *London* when I had the first Order for it.

The 8<sup>th</sup> of *May*, after the *Torbay* and Cruizers left me, I gave out the Rendezvous, and the *Mary* Transport with part of Colonel *Disney's* Regiment

ment aboard, was then missing, which I suppose, either never came out of *Plymouth*, or at least so late, that being a great way after, or by some other Accident, was obliged to put back, either into *Scilly* or *Falmouth*.

The 14<sup>th</sup> of *May*, being 255 Leagues from *Scilly*, the *Monmouth* sprung her Foremast, and having made the signal of Distress, I left the *Swiftsure* to assist her, proceeding onwards with the rest of the Ships of War and Transports, and did not see those two Ships again, till I arrived at *Boston*. The same Day Afternoon, the *Devonshire* lost her Maintopmast, being rotten, and a great Plug drove in it; however she kept the Fleet company, and soon got up another.

The 22<sup>d</sup> of *May*, according to Her Majesty's Instructions, I detached the *Kingston* with the *Mary* Storeship, to *New York*, being then about 386 Leagues from *Scilly*; but she did not arrive there till the 12<sup>th</sup> of *July*, three Weeks after my being at *Boston*; and before I sail'd, I sent her Captain Orders to follow me to *Canada*, with such Storeships and Victuallers as were at *New York*, designed for this Expedition.

I also sent Orders from *Boston*, to Her Majesty's Ships the *Loweftoff*, *Fevershäm*, *Enterprize*, and *Tritons* Prize, attending *New York* and *Virginia*, to join me off *Cape Breton*, having had Her Majesty's Orders for so doing; because of the necessity, that there should be small Frigates with me, at my going up the River to *Quebec*.

The 28<sup>th</sup> of *May* in the Evening, a small Ship, upon a squall clearing up, was seen to Windward N. N. W. of us, standing to the Southeastward, the Fleet then steering W. by S. the Wind N. W. by W. But she (when it cleared up) perceiving the Fleet, clapt immediately upon a Wind, and the Evening

*The Introduction.*

being too far spent, I thought it impossible for any Ship to speak to her, without losing the Fleet, which was of greater Importance than taking a Prize; because I often had occasion for the Men of War to tow the lag and Leeward Ships; I therefore made no Signal to chase: Notwithstanding which, and an Order I had given not to hazard the Loss of the Fleet in chasing, upon any Pretence whatsoever, Captain *Butler* in the *Dunkirk*, and Captain *Soanes* in the *Edgar*, chased, though they were appointed to repeat all the Signals I made, for the better keeping together the great Number of Transports, and the *Dunkirk* never join'd us till we found her at *Nantasket*; the *Edgar* indeed joined us next Day; and having had very foggy Weather, insomuch as not for 13 or 14 Days together, to have above 2 clear Days, there was great want of the third Ship for repeating the Signals; and during that Fogg, we lost the Company of 10 or 12 Transports, and did not see them till I arrived at *Nantasket*.

This I thought so great a Breach of Orders and Discipline, that I believed myself obliged to call those two Captains to answer for what they had done, at a Court Martial; the Sentences of which, I herewith send, whereby Captain *Soanes* being fined, and Captain *Butler* dismiss'd his Command, I appointed Lieutenant *Rouse*, my first Lieutenant, to be Captain of the *Dunkirk*.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Day of *June*, about three in the Morning, we saw and passed by several Islands of Ice, being in the Latitude 43<sup>d</sup>. 30' N<sup>o</sup>. and 570 Leagues from *Scilly*, and upon the grand Bank of *Newfoundland*, after which we had almost a continual Fogg till we came to *New England*, unless now and then clear for a little time.

The 14<sup>th</sup> of *June*, we saw the *Island Sable*, clearing up just so as to see it and no more: The 19<sup>th</sup> we saw the Land of *Accadia*, and off *Cape Sable* met a *New England Sloop*, the Master whereof being a good Pilot, and knowing the Land, I took him aboard, not thinking it safe to venture so considerable a Fleet upon an unknown Shoar without a Pilot: But the Sloop, for want of a capable Master, being obliged to come away at the same time from her Fishing, the damage was adjudged by the Country here, to be forty five pounds, which I paid the Man.

Sunday the 24<sup>th</sup> of *June* in the Afternoon, I being then in the *Humber*, coming into *Nantasket*, the Master of the *Swiftsure* came aboard, and having laid, as he thought, a Buoy upon the outward Edges of a Rock at the entrance of the Harbour, depending upon it, undertook to direct the Pilot, and in confidence of the Buoy being truly laid, ventured to borrow too near it, so that the Ship run upon the Rock, where she lay from 7 till 11 a-clock at Night, and was then got off again without any other damage than 16 foot of her false Keel bruised, according to the Account given by two divers Shipwrights, one of which affirm'd the Rock to be smooth, and that he had at several times crept upon it.

Upon my arrival at *Nantasket*, I found the *Monmouth* and *Swiftsure* there, having been a Week before me, and what was extraordinary, the same Day that I arrived, came in also all the Transports and Storeships with me, the *Dunkirk* was got in just before me with her Prize.

The *Sapphire* and *Leopard* I found at *Boston* cleaning, having arriv'd the 15<sup>th</sup> Day of *June*, with Colonel *Nicholson* and the two Transports which should have gone to *New York*; so that I

## *The Introduction.*

was obliged afterwards, to send the *Chester*, which came in from cruising three Days after me, to convoy those two Ships thither, unless she met with the *Province* Galley, with whom she should leave them in charge to see them safe into *New-York*, and then to proceed and cruize between *Placentia* and *Cape Breton*, where she was to join me with the Fleet going to *Canada*.

I found at *Boston*, also the *Windfor* and *Weymouth*, having brought in a *French* Man of War of 42 Guns and 300 Men, taken by the *Windfor*, which Ship I ordered to proceed with me upon the Expedition, and the *Weymouth* returns to *Jamaica* with the Prize laden with Masts and Yards for the Use of Her Majesty's Ships in those parts.

When the *Leopard* was clean'd, I sent her also to join the *Chester*, and cruize for Intelligence.

The *Sapphire* at the request of the Government of *New England*, I sent to *Annapolis Royal*, with two Companies of *New England* Men raised for the Expedition, to shift the Garrison, and bring away the Marines in their stead: But Sir *Charles Hobby* Governor at *Annapolis*, received the Men, but would not part with the Marines, which had been there ever since the Place had been taken, and which we wanted with us.

Captain *Cooper* having informed me, that the Purser of the *Swiftsure* was left behind by neglect, I appointed Mr. *Rich. Weston* Purser of that Ship.

Captain *Mitchell* and Captain *Gore*, having complained against their Lieutenants, of some Irregularities committed by them, for which they desired a Trial, I call'd a Court Martial, and herewith send you their Sentences.

When I came to *Boston*, finding no body there willing to undertake the Victualling of the Men of War



War and Transports, or any Persons there appointed for the Naval Affairs: I thought it requisite for the forwarding Her Majesty's Service, to appoint some of the Officers that came with me, to act in those Stations; and accordingly appointed Mr. *Daniel Mahon*, Purser of the *Humber*, and Mr. *John Horton*, Purser of the *Edgar*, to act as Agent Victuallers; as also Mr. *Alexander Young* Boatswain of the *Humber*, as Master Attendant, and Mr. *Tho. Taylor*, Carpenter of the said Ship, as Master Shipwright.

There being a great many Transports with me, which created very much Business, and required the Attendance of a particular Officer to put all things in order relating to them, I was obliged to commit that Trust to one Mr. *Henry Foster*, Master of the *Rose* Transport, and empowered him to act as Agent for that Service in this Expedition, wherein he has performed his Duty to Satisfaction.

The *Loyal Merchant* Transport, being complain'd against, upon survey was found unfit for the Sea, and cast: She had four Companies aboard of Colonel *Kirk's* Regiment; and with much Difficulty, two other Ships were procured at *Boston* to take in those Soldiers.

It being the Opinion of every body that I have discoursed with, and such as have been up the River as far as *Quebec*, that the *Humber* and *Devonshire* were too big to venture up thither, People generally representing the Navigation of that River, very dangerous, I thought it not safe to hazard those Ships, and therefore ordering them home, I have hoisted my Flag in the *Edgar*, and the General going aboard the *Windsor*, because a Ship of the best accommodation, Captain *Arris* went to command her, and Captain *Paddon* to be my Captain

## *The Introduction.*

ptain, Captain *Cooper* goes home in the *Devonshire*, and Captain *Soanes* is in the *Swiftsure*.

At my coming away from *Boston*, the *Province Galley*, which by Her Majesty's Order, was to be commanded by Captain *Southack*, and proceed along with me to *Quebec*, not being ready at that time to sail, I gave Captain *Cyprian Southack* a Commission to be Master and Commander of her, and ordered him to make all the Dispatch imaginable, to follow me, and bring with him all the Deserters that could be taken up.

There being some Stores (necessary for the Train) at *Annapolis Royal*, at the instance of General *Hill*, I ordered him also to call in there with a Sloop or Brigantine under his Convoy, and bring those Stores from *Annapolis* to us.

Finding it also necessary that after I was gone from *Boston*, some body should be authorized to transact Naval Affairs there for this Expedition, with respect to furnishing any of Her Majesty's Ships with Naval and Ordnance Stores, Provisions, and other matters and things relating to the Navy, I therefore appointed Mr. *Andrew Faneuil*, who had been very diligent while I was there, in procuring Naval and Ordnance Stores for the Men of War, to act as Agent for Her Majesty's Navy during this Expedition; and one Mr. *William Clark*, who has been very serviceable in procuring Provisions, I have appointed to act as Agent Victualler.

Captain *Arris* of the *Windsor*, having acquainted me, that Mr. *George Amers* his Purser, had furnished the Ship under his Command, with all things necessary, and that he could dispense with his Absence, I gave him leave to go to *Jamaica* to settle his Affairs with the Agent Victualler there.

I send

I send all the *French* Prisoners home in the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, and the *Loyal Merchant* Transport under their Convoy.

The Captain of the *Dunkirk* at her coming out of *Nantasket* Harbour complaining to me, that his Master *Henry Anderson* refused to take charge of the Ship to carry her out, I sent one of my Quarter-deck People to bring her out, and put another Master in the *Dunkirk*, being *Nicolas Tozer* from the *Sunderland*, and made *Nicolas Moody* Master of the *Sunderland*, having past his Examination at *Trinity House*.

The *Chester's* Stern-post being loose, I shall be obliged to send her to *New England* before I intended it.

I desire their Lordships will be pleased to give Directions to the Navy Office and Victualling Office, to support those Gentlemen appointed by me to act for the Navy and Victualling Affairs.

Having no Men of War to spare with me, besides the two great Ships that are to go home, and a Man of War of 60 Guns, with another of 30 being expected from *France* every Day, I have ordered the *Humber* and *Devonshire* to cruize in the opening of the Bay of *St. Laurence*, till the last of this Month, and then to proceed to *Great Britain*, except they may have an occasion for Water and Provisions, to call in at *Newfoundland* by the Way. I am.

Sir,

Edgar at Sea, 14.  
August, 1711, off  
Bird Islands 250  
Leagues from Cape  
Ann.

Mr. Secretary Burchett  
of the Admiralty.

Your most obedient  
Humble Servant.  
Hovenden Walker.

This

## *The Introduction.*

This Letter was sent by Captain *Culliford* of the *Humber*, and the Sentences of the Courts Martial, &c. therewith.

*A COPY of a LETTER sent to Mr. Secretary Burchett of the Admiralty, from Spanish River-Bay, after the Accident in Canada River.*

SIR,

When I sent my last Letters by the *Humber*, I was in the greatest Expectation of Success imaginable, having fair Weather till we got within the Bay of *St. Laurence*, where the Navigation began to be intricate and dangerous; and then it became changeable, thick and foggy, sometimes calm and little Wind.

But the 18<sup>th</sup> of *August* being off *Cape Gaspee* Bay, near the entrance of the River *Canada*, blowing fresh at N. W. lest the Transports should be scattered and blown to Leeward, I anchored in that Bay, where I stay'd for an opportunity to proceed up that River; and not being able to bring her away, burnt a *French* Ship I found there fishing.

The 20<sup>th</sup> of *August*, I was in hopes (the Winds veering Easterly) that we had obtained our wishes: But next Day afternoon, it proved foggy, and continued so all Night, and the Day following, with little Winds and calm till Afternoon, when in an extream thick Fogg, it began to blow hard at E. and E. S. E. which rendring it impossible with Safety to steer by any Course, having neither Soundings nor sight of Land to help us, or any Anchorage within sixty Leagues, and that not safe, it was therefore by the Advice of the Pilots then aboard, both *English* and *French*, the best in the Fleet, (who agreed in their Opinions) that I made the Signal to bring too with our Heads to the  
Southward,

Southward, at eight a-clock at Night, by which posture it was reasonable to believe we should not have come near the North Shoar, but have been driven by the stream in the Mid-chanel; but quite contrary, as we were with the Winds easterly and our Heads to the Southward, in two Hours time we found our selves upon the North Shoar amongst Rocks and Islands, at least fifteen Leagues farther than the Logg gave; where the whole Fleet had like to have been lost: But by God's good Providence, all the Men of War, tho' with extreme Hazards and Difficulty escaped, and eight Transports were cast away, and almost 900 Men, Officers, Soldiers, and Seamen lost, and had I not made the Signal as I did, but continued sailing, 'tis a great question whether any Ship or Men had been saved.

The *French* Pilot having told me, who had been forty Voyages in that River and eighteen of them in command, that whenever it happened to be foggy, so as not to see the Land, no Man could ever be able to judge the Currents, or steer by any Course, for that he himself had lost two Ships, and was once cast away upon the North Shoar, when he thought himself near the South; and that the Currents were so uncertain, that when People might believe themselves upon the North, they would find themselves upon the South Shoar, and so on the contrary, as we by dismal Experience found; and nothing is more sure, than that Ships are cast away in that River every Year; and the Navigation is so hazardous, and Shipwrecks so frequent, that they find it extremely difficult in *France* to procure Seamen to go to *Quebec*, and that is the reason so very few Ships come thither. By all which it appears, that things have been wonderfully misrepresented by those who have pretended

to persuade us in *Great Britain*, that Fleets might sail up the River to *Quebec*; and this does plainly demonstrate, that the People of *Boston* knew nothing of what they proposed, when they laid Schemes for such Expeditions.

After this unhappy Disaster, and plying two Days with very fresh Gales between the W. and the S. to save what Men and other things we could, I call'd a Consultation of the Captains of the Men of War; and upon enquiry of the Pilots, who had been forced aboard the Men of War by the Government of *New England*, and duly examining into every thing, they all judg'd it impracticable with a Fleet to get up to *Quebec*, where there were so many apparent Dangers, besides our not having Pilots sufficiently qualify'd to take charge: And it has been the Opinion of every body, both *English* and *French*, that had we been at that time, or since, higher up that River, with the hard Gales we have had, all the Ships must inevitably have been lost.

After the Consultation, having sent the *Sapphire* to *Boston*, to give an account of our Misfortune, and the *Montague* to find out the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, and stop all Ships coming to *Quebec*, and leaving the *Leopard* with some Sloops and Brigantines to take any Men off the Shoar, that might be there, and try to save some Anchors left behind, I proceeded to *Spanish River*, having appointed that Place for our Rendezvous, in order there to be perfectly informed of the State of the Army and Fleet, and settle all things for our farther Proceedings; and the 4<sup>th</sup> of this Month great part of the Fleet got in, but were not all got in till the 9<sup>th</sup>.

The 7<sup>th</sup> the *Leopard* coming in from the River, and the *Kingston* also, the following Day I call'd a Council

Council of War of the Sea and Land Officers, by consent of the General, and proposed to their Consideration our present circumstances, and whether it was practicable to undertake any thing against *Placentia*, which every body very much inclined to; but finding by the Accounts of Provisions in the whole, both Men of War and Transports, that there remained but ten Weeks at short Allowance, and of Bread much less, it was unanimously agreed that we could undertake nothing, but return directly (as soon as ready) to *Britain*, our Provisions being but a bare quantity necessary for that purpose, not having any prospect of a Supply from *New England*; and the Season of the Year being too far advanced for the safe Navigation in these Parts of the World, I am now making all dispatch possible to sail to *Great Britain*, with the Men of War and Transports.

It being impossible to give in this Letter an exact Account of each Particular, I therefore leave it to Captain *Cooke* to relate.

The *Enterprize* and *Tritons Prize* came in here the 10<sup>th</sup>, having met the *Sapphire* in her Passage to *Boston*. I send the *Enterprize* to *Annapolis* with the Troops detached by the General for that Garrison, which when he has done and seen the Ships from thence safe into *Boston*, is to follow his former Orders, and return to his Station. The *Tritons Prize* I have directed to cruize for the *Sapphire*, in her Return from *Boston*, to deliver her my Orders for her remaining to attend the Garrison left at *Annapolis*, it being judged requisite by the General and Governor, as well as my self, for Her Majesty's Service. I also sent the same Orders by the *Enterprize*, in case she meets her in her Passage to *Annapolis*. I have also ordered the Marines that were left at that Garrison,

*The Introduction.*

son, to be brought to *Britain* by the first Opportunity.

The *Leopard* comes with this Pacquet, and the Men of War with me, are the *Edgar*, *Swiftsure*, *Monmouth*, *Windsor*, *Montague*, *Dunkirk*, *Kingston*, and *Sunderland*.

I have herewith sent the Copies of the Results of the two Councils of War, and am,

Sir,

*Edgar in Spanish*

*River Bay, the 12<sup>th</sup>*

*September, 1711.*

*Wind S.S.E. blowing*

*ing fresh.*

*Josiah Burchett, Esq; Se-*

*cretary of the Admiralty.*

*Your most obedient*

*Humble Servant,*

Hovenden Walker.

This Letter was sent by Captain *Cooke* of the *Leopard*, Express, with the Results of the Councils of War, and Signals for Cruizers, in case occasion should be for Orders to be sent to meet us at Sea, &c.







A  
JOURNAL

April,  
1711.  
London.

And full ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
EXPEDITION

TO

CANADA,

As far as relates to the

CONDUCT  
OF

Sir Hovenden Walker, &c.



HIS Morning a Messenger from the  
*Admiralty Office*, brought me a Pac-  
ket with a Letter from Mr. *Burchett*,  
and a <sup>a</sup>Commission for commanding in  
Chief a Squadron of Her Majesty's Ships de-  
signed upon a secret Expedition, with Orders and  
Instructions, and a Warrant for holding Courts

2. 6.

---

<sup>a</sup> *Vide Appendix.*

April,  
1711.  
London.

Martial: Upon which I took Measures for making myself ready to go to *Portsmouth*, where the Ships and Forces were to rendezvous; the Ships being all ready fitted, and the Forces embark'd.

h 7.

Mr. Secretary *St. John*, from whom I am to receive particular Instructions relating to the Expedition, having appointed me to be with him this Day at his Office; I went thither accordingly at 12 a-Clock, where I saw Mr. *Coleby*, one of the Commissioners of Transport with the Secretary, and the Matter concerted, was concerning some Cloathing for the Soldiers not yet aboard the Transports now at the *Nore*: But rather than they should stay for them, it was concluded to send the Cloaths by Land-carriage, and that the Transports should forthwith proceed to the *Downs*: So pressing was the Queen for the Squadron to sail.

g 10.

Mr. Secretary *St. John*, when I waited on him this Day at Noon, told me, the Transports with the Forces from *Flanders*, were arrived in the *Downs*, and appointed me to attend him on the morrow by 12 a-Clock at his Office, for farther Orders: Then I went to the Admiralty, to Mr. *Burchett*, to discourse concerning the Contingent Monies for the Expedition, which was not yet settled; and I concluded with Mr. *Burchett*, that 1000*l.* in Monies for the present, and Power to draw on the Navy Bord for what afterwards any Occasion might require, would answer sufficiently. Mr. *Burchett* also told me, he thought it necessary I should speak to the Secretary of State, that the Ordnance and Victualling Bords should have Orders to answer such Bills as I might draw on them.

g 11.

About Noon I went to the *Cock-Pit* to Mr. Secretary *St. John*, with whom I found Brigadier *Hill*, who was appointed General to command the Land

## the CANADA Expedition.

§ 1

Forces upon the present secret Expedition. The Secretary told us, that this Evening we must both go together to the Queen, Her Majesty designing to give us our Instructions with Her own Hands; and about seven a-Clock in the Evening (Mr. *Hill* and I being at St. *James's* attending) Mr. Secretary *St. John* carried us in to the Queen, and Her Majesty gave us our <sup>b</sup> Instructions, at the same time recommending to us a perfect Agreement and Friendship, which we promised exactly to observe, according to Her Majesty's Commands. The Queen pressing me to hasten to the Squadron, I promis'd Her Majesty to be ready to go to *Portsmouth* on the Morrow or next Day at farthest. I had Orders from the <sup>c</sup> Admiralty for compleating the Marines, going upon the Expedition, to 600 Men, pursuant to the Queen's Directions.

April,  
1711.  
*Portsmouth.*

This Evening Mr. Secretary *St. John*, sent to speak with me at his own House, and discoursed with me concerning some of the Western Cruizers, to be ordered to accompany me about 100 Leagues into the Sea, in case any Intelligence should be had of a Squadron endeavouring to intercept me, and prevent the designed Expedition.

b 14.

The Men of War and Transports being arrived at *Portsmouth*, I left *London* early in the Morning, and this Evening came to that Place.

d 16.

Sir *Edward Whitaker* being here, and all the Ships under his Command, as the Superior Officer, I only hoisted my Flag aboard the *Edgar*. The Captains of the Squadron, to be commanded by me, having had no Directions for putting themselves under my Command, could not receive from me, nor I give them any Orders; of which I gave notice both to Mr. Secretary *St. John*, and Mr.

e 17.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Appendix.

<sup>c</sup> Vid. Append.

April,  
1711.  
Portf-  
mouth.



*Burchett*, and therefore could send no Ships to *Plymouth* for Marines: However, I forwarded all I could for the <sup>d</sup> Expedition, and sailing of the Transports, which, as I was informed, were not very well provided of Ground Tackle, as I told Mr. *Coleby* the Commissioner of Transport, and recommended to him to take Care thereof, and give the necessary Directions therein.

4 19. Sir *Edward Whitaker* having received an Order for so doing, put the Ships that were to sail with me, under my Command; adding to them the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, which were also to proceed with me by my Lords of the Admiralty's Orders; whereby the Queen's immediate Directions for that purpose, were not now requisite, which Mr. Secretary *St. John* intimated he would have procured and sent me, if needful. I used all Diligence for getting the Men of War and Transports ready to sail; tho' I found the Transports very backward, and the *Torbay* ill Mann'd.

D 23. We have had such turbulent Weather, that it prevented the Embarkation of a Regiment of Soldiers, neither could the <sup>e</sup> Mortars be taken out of the Bomb Vessels to be put aboard the great Ships, for which I gave Orders this Day, and gave this Account by Letter, to the Secretary of the Admiralty, by yesterday's Post. Having used all my Endeavours for forwarding the Transports, and disposed what related to the distribution of the Marines, I resolved myself to sail to *St. Helen's* with such Ships as should be ready.

6 24. Yesterday Afternoon I sailed to *St. Helens* aboard the *Edgar*, and with me the *Dunkirk*, *Monmouth*, *Sunderland*, *Montague*, *Kingston*, *Experiment* and *Bedford* Gally: But the Transports did not

# the CANADA Expedition.

53

not move from *Spithead*, alledging they had not all their Provisions aboard, and this Day it has blown fresh.

April,  
1711.  
Portf-  
mouth.

This Morning the *Devonshire*, just as she was getting ready to sail, lost all her Topmasts, for which I ordered another Supply, and all Dispatch imaginable is used for refitting her.

q 25.

The *Swiftsure*, which I had sent to *Plymouth* to take aboard some Marines there, for the Expedition, was forc'd back to *St. Helens*, with her Foretopmast lost, having been as far as *Portland*.

Very few of the Transports being got to *St. Helens*, I sent for several of the Masters, and told them of their Negligence, ordering them to be at *St. Helens*, without fail, on the morrow. The *Swiftsure* sailed this Morning for *Plymouth*.

This Day several Transports got to *St. Helens*, but the *Devonshire* was not yet ready.

u 26.

At 5 this Morning unmoored, the Wind N.E. the rest of the Transports came from *Spithead*; but the *Devonshire* remained there, not being ready: However, Captain *Arris* promised to sail by 10 a-Clock on the Morrow Morning.

q 27.

At 6 this Morning we weighed; but it proving calm, anchored again, to stop the Flood; then the Wind shifting Southerly, the greatest part of the Transports could not get clear of *Bembridge Ledge*. For the more convenient and better keeping together in sailing with the Men of War and Transports, the *Torbay* and *Dunkirk* were to repeat all my Signals; and for Distinction, the first to wear abroad a red Pendant at the Main-topmast-head, and in the Night two Lights in the Poop, and one in the Top<sup>f</sup>. The latter, a white broad Pendant in the same Place, and in the Night, one Light in the

h 28.

<sup>f</sup> Vide Append.

April,  
1711.  
At Sea.

At 4 this Morning, I made the Signal to weigh, and stood out with an easy Sail for all the Ships to come up with me; but neither the *Devonshire* nor *Diamond* coming out with us, I made the Signal, and brought too, when the Fleet was clear off *Bembridge Ledge*.

May 30. I lay by till 7 a-Clock yesterday Evening, for the *Devonshire*, aboard which Ship the General was embarked, and had with him the Contingent Monies for the Land Service; there were also two of the Mortars, belonging to one of the Bomb Vessels, for the Expedition; without all which, I could not proceed<sup>h</sup>; and because it was impossible to have shifted them into any other Ship in so short a time, it was therefore absolutely necessary that I should stay for the *Devonshire*: Moreover the *Sunderland*, which came out of *St. Helens* after me, gave an account that the *Devonshire* and *Diamond* were following.

After 7 a-Clock yesterday Evening, made an easy Sail, and at 8 the *Devonshire* came into the Fleet, being then 63 Sail, Men of War, Transports, Storeships, &c.

May, 1. The *Diamond* by my Order, stood in to the Shoar yesterday Evening, but returned not to the Fleet all Night; however, at 9 I made the Land, and stood off till 4 this Morning<sup>i</sup>; then made the Signal to wear, and standing into the Shoar. At half

---

<sup>g</sup> Wind E. S. E. at Noon, Dunose bore N. E. 3 Leagues off.

<sup>h</sup> Wind E. S. E. till 3 this Morning, then shifting to the S. S. E. we had Squalls with Rain, and continued all Day with Showers, the Wind between the S. S. W. and S. S. E.

<sup>i</sup> Wind W. B. N. dirty Weather. At Noon Ramhead, N. W. B. W. 4 Leagues.

# the CANADA Expedition.

55

half an Hour past 9, the *Swifture* and *Experiment* May, 1711.  
joined me from *Plymouth*.

Yesterday Evening, a great Number of the Transports being to the Leeward, and no possibility of getting into *Plymouth* that Night, I made the Signal for the Ships to Windward, to bear down, and stood off till Midnight. *At Sea.* ♀ 2.

The Wind then at W. by S. from that time tack'd, and stood into the Shoar, the Wind shifting to the S. S. W. at 5 this Morning, obliged me to bear away to *Plymouth Sound*, where anchored with the Men of War, the Transports going into *Catwater*. The Captain of the *Diamond*, who came into the Fleet about 4 Yesterday afternoon, told me he had been chased by four great Ships, which had followed him till in sight of us, and then they sprang their Luff: He thinks them *French*, I believe them to be the *Kent*, *Essex*, *Assurance* and *Plymouth*. I gave Orders and Directions for the Men of War and Transports to be supply'd with Stores and Provisions, to compleat their Proportions, the Men of War to 6, and the Transports to 3 Months. *Plymouth.*

It is reported, that there is a great Armament at *Brest*, but I give no Credit to it.

A *French* Sailor aboard the *Medway*, desiring to sail with me, I sent for him, and upon discouraging him, he told me, he heard I was going to *Canada*, and that he, knowing that River very well, having been four Voyages there, would willingly serve on that Expedition, affirming himself capable to pilot a Ship, tho' of the 2<sup>d</sup> Rate up to the Town. I ask'd him, why he imagin'd we were going there: To which he reply'd, that he had heard People talk so. I told him he was mistaken: But that if he were well acquainted with the Bay of *Biscay*, and the Coasts about *Nantes*, ♀ 3.

May,  
1711.  
Ply-  
mouth.

he should go with me; he said he was capable, and willing to serve as a Pilot in those Parts.

A Captain of a *Dutch* Privateer was with me, and said, he had seen 37 Ships at *Brest* ready to fail.

Having acquainted the General of the *French* Man, that said he was a Pilot for *Canada* River, and that I had discharged him into the Ship where I hoisted my Flag, he approved of what I had done.

I gave Directions that the Transports should get out of *Catwater*, with all possible Expedition, designing to fail, if the Wind permitted, this Evening.

8 4.

The Transports not getting out Yesterday, I went myself into *Catwater*, in the Afternoon, amongst all the Ships to hasten them, that the Tide might not be lost; and most of the Masters were ashore getting off Provisions and other Stores. I shifted my Flag last Night, from the *Edgar* to the *Humber*. About 4 a-Clock this <sup>k</sup> Morning, the Wind E. S. E. moderate Weather, I made the Signal to unmoor, having at the same time received an Express from Mr. Secretary *St. John*, pressing me to fail. At 10 a-Clock made the Signal to weigh, and at 12 was under sail with the Fleet, being in Company, Men of War, Transports, Storeships and Merchant-Men, 64 Sail.

At Sea,  
h 5.

Yesterday Evening meeting off the *Ramhead*, the <sup>l</sup> *Kent*, *Plymouth*, *Essex*, and *Assurance*, and because of the Report that a great Armament had been ready at *Brest* to fail, and having had it intimated to me in <sup>m</sup> Letters from Mr. Secretary *St. John*, that if

<sup>k</sup> Vide Appendix.

<sup>l</sup> Wind between S. E. by S. and E. moderate Weather; at Noon Land's End N. B. W. 5 Leagues.

<sup>m</sup> Vide Appendix.



if any appearance could have been of my meeting them, I should have had Orders for the Cruizers to have gone with me a good way to the Westward; upon which he also discoursed me when in <sup>n</sup> London; I thought it not only justifiable in me, but also necessary for the Service (lest I might meet a strong Squadron if the Enemy designed to intercept me) to take with me the *Kent*, *Plymouth*, and *Essex*, till about 100 Leagues from *Scilly*, and therefore gave them Orders accordingly; but the *Assurance*, not being in a Condition to keep the Sea, I sent her into *Plymouth* with my <sup>o</sup> Letters, to forward by Express to *London*.

May, 1711.

At Sea.



Yesterday in the <sup>p</sup> Evening Captain *Moodie* in the Rear, fired several Guns; whereupon I ordered Captain *Hanway* in the *Plymouth*, to fall a Stern, and know what occasioned his firing; and if there should appear any Number of Enemies Ships, to fire 10 Guns as fast as he could. Captain *Butler*, who had before that given chase by Signal, sent his Lieutenant to tell me, that the 3 Ships he had chased, were standing into the Rear of the Fleet, and desired to fall a Stern to Captain *Moodie*, in order to chase them if he should see them in the Morning, to which I agreed; but I heard no more of them all Night; and this Morning Captain *Hanway* came up with me, and said, Captain *Moodie* told him, that in the Evening he saw 6 Sail, which occasioned his firing those Guns.

Being at 7 this Morning, about 112 Leagues from *Scilly*, I made the Signal to lie by, designing to have sent the *Swiftsure* back with the *Torbay*, because the Captain had complained of her; but finding it would then so considerably have lessened the

<sup>n</sup> v. 2. the 14<sup>th</sup> April.      <sup>o</sup> vide Appendix.

<sup>p</sup> Wind most part N. N. E. blowing fresh, *Scilly* at Noon, bore E. by S. about 25 Leagues.

May,  
1711.  
*At Sea.*

the Number of Marines, that they could not have made up a Battalion of 600, as the Queen intended, and was ordered by the Lords of the Admiralty; I consulted the General thereupon, who agreed with me, that the Number of Marines ought not to be lessened: and therefore it would be for the Service to take the *Swiftsure* with us. Indeed there were 70 Marines ordered from *Southampton*, and the Isle of *Wight*, to serve aboard the *Devonshire*; but we sail'd before they were embark'd: And it was by no means safe to take any Marines from the Ships going to *Plymouth*; because it would very much have disabled them, in case of meeting the Enemy; as I also made the General sensible. Matters being then agreed upon, I gave Orders for the *Torbay*, *Essex*, *Kent*, and *Plymouth*, to sail to *Plymouth*: By the first I sent Letters, as also the *Diamond*, *Bedford* Gally and *Experiment*, with their Convoy, to part from me and follow their former Orders; all which Ships left me about Noon<sup>t</sup>, and proceeded according to their Orders.

¶ 9. Yesterday Afternoon, when the other Ships were out of sight<sup>v</sup>, I brought too, and gave out a sealed Rendezvous, the Place being *Boston*.

¶ 10. One of the Transports, called the *Mary*, with part of Colonel *Disney's* Regiment, and Cloathing aboard, was missing<sup>x</sup>; I suppose neglected to come out of *Catwater* in time.

In

<sup>q</sup> Vide Appendix.

<sup>r</sup> Vide Ap.

<sup>f</sup> Vide Ap.

<sup>t</sup> Wind N. E. to E. E. by S. and S. E. being rainy foggy Weather, till this Morning 7 a-Clock. At Noon, Scilly East about 112 Leagues. Lat. p. R. 49° 46'. N.

<sup>v</sup> Wind E. N. E. to N. E. hazy Weather. Scilly N. 83° 33'. E. 153. Leagues Lat. p. R. 49° 38'. N.

<sup>x</sup> Wind N. N. E. to N. W. uncertain Weather, hazy with Rain, at Noon Scilly N. 79° 54<sup>m</sup>. E. 176. Leagues, Lat. p. R. 49° 17'. N.

In the Night blowing hard, with Rain and ha- May, zey Weather <sup>y</sup>, this Morning clear, and between <sup>1711.</sup> 11 and 12 a-Clock, the *Monmouth* made the Sig- <sup>At Sea.</sup> nal of Distress, having sprung her Foremost; and <sup>D</sup> I ordered the *Swiftsure* to stay by her. 14.

Yesterday Afternoon, the *Devonshire* lost her <sup>δ</sup> Maintopmast, the Wind <sup>z</sup> shifting and blowing 15. fresh. This Day the *Monmouth* and *Swiftsure* were out of sight, being Left a Stern.

We had various kind of Weather since the 15<sup>th</sup>, <sup>h</sup> and nothing very remarkable<sup>a</sup>; only, perceiving 19. several of the Transports to be very heavy Sailers, I gave out Orders and Signals to the Captains of the Men of War, for towing such as might at any time be a Stern, or to the Leeward, that our Pas- sage might be made as soon as possible.

According to the third <sup>b</sup> Article of my Instru- <sup>δ</sup> ctions, the General and I having agreed upon it, 22. the *Kingston* with the *Mary* Storeship, by my Or- der, parted from us to make the best of her way to *New York*.

Yesterday about 5 in the Afternoon, upon the <sup>δ</sup> clearing up of a Squall, saw a Sail N. N. W. off 29. us, which seemed to come down towards the Fleet, till I suppose perceiving us, clap'd upon a <sup>c</sup> Wind then at N. W. by N. but being a small Bark, and the

<sup>y</sup> Wind E. by S. and E. N. E. to N. E. by N. fresh Gales, Scilly at Noon bears N. 72. 45'. E. 255. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 46°. 13'. N.

<sup>z</sup> Wind from N. N. W. to W. N. W. and W. S. W. to S. W. by S. squally Weather with Rain, at Noon Scilly, N. 73°. 56'. E. 271 Leagues, and Lat. p. ob. 45°. 34'. N.

<sup>a</sup> Wind N. to N. W. and S. E. moderate Gales, and fair Weather, at Noon Scilly bore N. 80° 11' E. 285. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 47°. 34'. N.

<sup>b</sup> Wind S. S. E. to S. W. by W. moderate Weather. At Noon Scilly bore N. 77°. 32'. E. 386. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 45°. 50'. N.

<sup>c</sup> Wind N. W. to N. by W. cloudy squally Weather, at Noon Scilly bore N. 77°. 30'. E. 483. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 44°. 46'. N.

May,  
1711.  
At Sea.



the Evening too far spent, I thought it impossible for any Ship to speak with her, without losing the Fleet, which was of greater Importance than taking a Prize, having frequent Occasion for Men of War to tow the Lag and Leeward Ships (the *Monmouth* and *Swiftsure* not being in the Fleet) therefore I made no Signal for chasing; notwithstanding which, and an <sup>d</sup> Order I had given not to hazard the Loss of the Fleet in chasing, upon any pretence whatever, Captain *Butler* in the *Dunkirk*, and Captain *Soanes* in the *Edgar* chased; tho' they both were appointed to repeat my Signals, for the better keeping together the Number of Transports, especially the Weather inclining to be cloudy and foggy, being near the Banks of *Newfoundland*. About 8 this Morning saw one of the Men of War that had chased, which prov'd the *Edgar*.

June,  
6 5.

We have had for this last Week, very changeable and various Weather, cloudy, hazy and clear alternately; sometimes fresh <sup>e</sup> Gales and very cold. At Day-light we passed by two Islands of Ice, and at 9 this Forenoon, saw another large Island of Ice, N. N. E. off us, which rendered the Weather very cold.

8 6.

Yesterday Afternoon sounded, and had 40 Fathom Water, Shells, and fine grey Sand. At <sup>f</sup> Noon sounded, but had no Ground, with 130 Fathom of Line out.

Having

<sup>d</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>e</sup> Wind N.W. by W. N.W. by N. N.N. E. N.E. &c. changeable Weather from clear to foggy. At Noon Scilly bore N. 77°. 16'. E. 577. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 43°. 38'. N.

<sup>f</sup> Wind E. N. E. E. by S. and S. E. clear all Night, then thick foggy Weather with Rain, which continued all Day. At Noon Scilly bore N. 77°. 51'. E. 612. Leagues, Lat. p. R. 43. 33. N.

Having had the Weather for the most part very June, thick and foggy, continuing so also for several Days without any clearing up, and no Signals in the printed Instructions for altering the Course in a Fog; therefore, not knowing but I might at some time in foggy & Weather, have occasion to alter the Course, I considered with Captain *Culliford*, of the following Signals, to be given out the first Opportunity to all the Ships.

1711.  
At Sea.  
D 11.

### *Signals in a Fog.*

When the Fleet is sailing large, or before the Wind, and the Admiral shall think fit to alter his Course; if to Starbord, he will fire 3 Guns; if to Port, 5 Guns; and about 4 Minutes after a Gun, each half Minute, for so many Points as shall be altered from the Course he before steer'd: So that if only 1 Gun be fired, 1 Point only is altered, either to Starbord or Port.

When sailing upon a Wind, the Admiral shall think it proper to pay away large, he will fire 7 Guns, and 4 Minutes after, a Gun each half Minute, for as many Points of the Compass as he shall go from the Wind.

At 4 this Morning sounded, and had 45 Fathom Water<sup>h</sup>, continued sounding till we had 24. At 11 it cleared, which discovered to us the Island *Sable*, N. E. by E. about 3 Leagues off, being a low sandy Island pretty long, and at the West end lies

<sup>g</sup> Wind N. N. E. N. E. E. S. E. moderate Gales and clear till 8 this Morning. At Noon Scilly bears N. 78°. 53'. E. 710. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 43°. 09. N.

Scilly bore N. 77°. 32'. E. 386. Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 45°. 50' N.  
<sup>h</sup> Wind S. E. S. W. and S. W. by W. Still foggy Weather with moderate Gales, and sometimes calm. At Noon Scilly bore N. 80°. 30'. E. 741 Leagues, Lat. p. ob. 43°. 53'. N.

June,  
1711.  
*At Sea.*

8 19.

lies foul Ground. I sent one of the small Transports in to sound a Head of us, and at Noon made the Signal to tack, and stood off to the Southward.

We have had foggy Weather, and sometimes fresh<sup>i</sup> Gales, ever since the 14<sup>th</sup>. This Morning at Day-light, saw the Land of *Accadia*; the *Mountain* having chased, brought a Sloop into the Fleet, the Master whereof, being a good Pilot, and knowing the Coast of *New England*, I took him aboard, not thinking it safe to venture so considerable a Fleet into an unknown Shoar without a Pilot; having no Person in the Fleet that I could depend upon. Upon the Weather's clearing up, we could see but 33 Sail of Ships, and the *Dunkirk* has never join'd us since she chased, which Ship was much wanted for answering Signals, the Fogs having been very frequent, and of long Continuance.

I left the *Mountain* to cruize 48 Hours off *Cape Sable*, in order to take Care of the straggling Transports, and bring them to *Boston*.

- © 24. At 11 a-Clock this Forenoon, saw *Cape Anne*, and now we had fair clear<sup>k</sup> Weather. I have made it my Observation this Voyage, that the Easterly Winds brought with them foggy dirty Weather, commonly with hard Gales, and upon enquiry was inform'd that it always is so in these Parts: And whereas on the Eastern side of the *Atlantick Ocean*, hard Gales blow away the Fogs, and clear the Air; here the fresher the Winds blow, the more the Fogs thicken, which makes the Navigation upon

---

<sup>i</sup> Wind N. N. E. N. E. E. by S. N. N. E. E. N. E. N. E. fair Weather, clear and fine Gales since 8 last Night. At Noon Cape Sable bore N. W. about 13 or 14 Miles off.

<sup>k</sup> Wind S. S. W. S. S. E. S. E. N. N. E. N. E. E. N. E. rainy cloudy Weather till about Noon, then Cape Anne bore N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. 4 Leagues.

upon the Coast of *North America* (especially from June, *Cape Henry* Northwards) so difficult and dangerous, since the Easterly Winds which should carry Ships into those Parts right before them, prove stormy and foggy, and therefore are obliged to lie by till the Winds shift, which sometimes is a long while; and in the Winter those Coasts are scarce approachable: And tho', when close in with the Shoar, it may be clear, yet off at Sea, the Foggs shall be extream thick, which I am told, is very usual; and you may easily perceive from the Shoar, the Foggs off at a distance at Sea, when all over the Land it is clear.

1711.

At Sea.



Yesterday Afternoon the Master of the *Swiftsure* came aboard to assist in piloting the *Humber* into *Nantasket*, who together with the Master of the *Monmouth* (both which Ships arrived here a Week before me) having placed a Buoy on a Rock in the midst of the Entrance, and in confidence of its being rightly laid borrow'd too near the Buoy, and run the Ship upon the Rock, where she lay from seven a Clock till half an Hour past eleven that Night, when the Tide rising, she got off again without any apparent Damage; for the Ship made no Water; and this Day got safe into *Nantasket Road*, as did also all the Transports. The *Dunkirk*, which had lost Company ever since the 28<sup>th</sup> of last Month, came in just before me.

D 25.

The *Sapphire* and *Leopard*, which arrived here the 15<sup>th</sup> of this Month, with two Store Ships for *New-York*, were both cleaning by Colonel *Nicholson's* Order, who came with them. The *Windfor* and *Weymouth* were also here, having brought in a rich Prize, a *French Man of War* of 42 Guns, and 300 Men, taken by them off *Cuba*.

The

June,  
1711.  
Boston.



The *Monmouth*<sup>1</sup> wanting a Foremast, and the *Edgar*'s Mizen being unserviceable, and several other Ships wanting what might render them fit to proceed to, and if need were, to remain at *Quebec*; I ordered Enquiry to be made, how they could be supplied, and how any Stores might be had to make good such Defects of the Squadron, as should be found requisite.

The Secretary of the Colony, and some of the Council, being gone aboard the *Devonshire*, to complement the General upon his Arrival; I went to him, and soon after he, and I went, together with the Council and Secretary ashore; we called at *Castle-Island*, where was one *Ronde Dennie* a French Man, who came from *Placentia* with a Flag of Truce, and some *English* Prisoners; but, upon the Arrival of Colonel *Nicholson*, was detain'd, and not suffer'd to return.

The <sup>m</sup>Government here, it seems, have issued out strict Orders, for preventing Desertion from the Men of War and Land Forces.

When we came to *Boston*, the Governour and Lieutenant-General *Nicholson*, being at a Congress of the Governours of the several Provinces, to concert Matters relating to our intended Expedition; the Council in Town received, and entertain'd us at a Dinner, in a publick House. One Captain *Belcher*, a very rich and leading Man amongst them, who had furnished the Men of War with Provisions, before my Arrival, refused now to continue so to do, and alledged he was only a Contractor at a Price for a certain time; but that being over, he would not furnish Provisions at the same Rate, being, as he said, too low a Price. I endeavour'd, by all the Arguments I could, to induce

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Append.

<sup>m</sup> *Vide* Append.



duce him to supply the Squadron under my Com- June, 1711.  
 mand, with Provisions at any reasonable Rate; he Boston.  
 being the only Person capable, and told him he  
 should have Bills on the Victualling Board <sup>n</sup> attest-  
 ed, and authorized by me, for which I had suffi-  
 cient Power, and that it would be esteem'd as a  
 great piece of Service to the present Expedition:  
 but whatever I could say had no Effect, and in  
 vain I endeavour'd to obviate all his Objections.  
 When I found him thus obstinate, I began to  
 doubt, whether we should not be much distress'd  
 for, if not quite disappointed of, the Provisions  
 expected and so much depended upon; for none  
 else, in *Boston*, would be concern'd, since *Belcher*  
 refused: And Strangers would find it very difficult  
 to undertake the Matter, and their Success therein  
 doubtful. Some of the Captains of the Men of  
 War were of Opinion, that *Belcher* would not  
 be concern'd himself, because, being rich and of  
 great Credit, he designed to buy up all the Provi-  
 sions to be had in the Country, to inhance the  
 Prices, and so make the whole Advantage to his  
 own private Interest. This Accident therefore  
 put me upon thinking of some Measures for pro-  
 curing Provisions by other means, wherein I per-  
 ceived I should meet with unexpected Difficulties.

After Dinner, while I was with the General,  
 the Secretary of the Colony came to acquaint us,  
 that the *Chester* not going to *Annapolis Royal*, as  
 directed by the Government, it was necessary some  
 other Man of War should be sent thither. Soon  
 after which, I came aboard the *Humber*, to give  
 the necessary Directions for the Squadrons being  
 watered and fitted.

---

<sup>n</sup> Vide Append. Instruct. the eighth Article.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

3 26.

It having been settled that the Soldiers should this Day disembark, and encamp on *Noddles* Island, to be refreshed and exercis'd, I gave Orders accordingly to all the Masters of Transports to sail up with their Ships, and anchor near that Island, to disembark the Troops with all convenient speed, as also to furnish them with two Days Bread and Pork, at their going ashoar.

I also held a Court Martial for enquiring into, and calling Captain *Soans* and Captain *Butler* to an Account, for Breach of Orders and Discipline, in chasing without a Signal, and leaving the Fleet.

Captain ° *Soans*, in consideration of his having rejoind'd the Fleet next Day, was by the Court, only mulcted three Months Pay.

Captain P *Butler*, having contrary to a positive Order he had received, not, upon any pretence of Chase whatsoever, to hazard the loss of the Fleet, and being also a Signal-Ship, was judged by the Court Martial, to have been guilty of so great a Breach of Discipline and Order, as to deserve a Dismission, and was therefore, by the Sentence of the Court, dismiss'd from his Command.

I had a Letter from the General signifying, that notwithstanding it had Yesterday been concluded, that the Man of War to go to *Annapolis*, should stay to take aboard for that Garrison the new rais'd Forces of this Colony; yet now the Council would have one sent immediately thither: He also desired in the same Letter, that the Marines might be landed, and that such Ships as should proceed to Sea, might leave their Marines behind: Concerning all which Matters, I went ashoar to concert with the General, and took with me the

---

° *Vide* Append.

¶ *Vide* Append.

P *Vide* Append.

*French* Man that I had at *Plymouth*, as a Pilot for June, the River St. *Laurence*.

1711.

Boston:

Captain *Matthews* of the *Chester*, who came in from cruising this Afternoon, met me ashoar, and he and I went together to one Mr. *Faneuil*, to discourse him about the Squadrons being furnished with such Naval and Ordnance Stores as might be demanded for the Use thereof.

Perceiving it very inconvenient for me to lie aboard the Ship, it being about 2 Leagues from Town, and all Applications coming to me from the Shoar, I thought, for the better expediting the Business, it would be most proper for me to lie ashoar, as well as for the more easie and quicker concerting all things with the General, and consulting the Governour; accordingly I lodged at Captain *Southack's* House, who was the Person by the Queen's appointment, to command the *Province* Gally, to go a-head of the Fleet, in *Canada* River: But upon discoursing him, I found he had never been higher up that River than the *Sept Isles*, lying just at the Mouth, and that he was no way inclined to go upon the Expedition, alledging that he could be of no manner of Service in the River.

I then sent for my *French* Man, to look upon a Draught Captain *Southack* had of the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, and the River and Places adjacent; Captain *Southack* and he discoursing upon the matter, the Captain told me, he was a better Pilot than any I should meet with here.

The General came to my Lodging, where we settled the manner of the Marines coming ashoar; but concluded nothing concerning a Man of War to be sent to *Annapolis Royal*. Mr. *Faneuil*, for whom I sent, being come, I recommended the

---

<sup>r</sup> Vide Append.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

Care of my *French* Pilot to him, being willing to give him all manner of Encouragement, since he was like to prove a better Pilot than any to be had here, and I ordered him to be placed in some *French* Protestant's House, where he should be well entertained: For till now I never imagined the Navigation of the River *Quebec* would have prov'd so difficult.

§ 27.

This Morning Mr. *Faneuil* came to me, and offered to supply the Squadron under my Command, with Naval and Ordnance Stores, according to such Demands as should be sign'd by me. Captain *Belcher* having absolutely refused to meddle with Victualling the Squadron of Men of War and Transports, and no Person else of the Colony being inclined to undertake it; the Purfers, Mr. *Mahon* of the *Humber*, and Mr. *Horton* of the *Edgar* having offered their Service, I gave them a Warrant to act as Agent Victuallers for the present Expedition; tho' at the same time I believed they undertook a very difficult Task.

The Governour being come from the Congress, and at the General's, I went thither, and the Governor told me, that a Sloop was gone to *Annapolis Royal* with Letters to Colonel *Vetch*, and for bringing him to *Boston*, and it would not now require any Man of War to be sent thither.

I told him I should send the *Chester* to see the two Storeships (which came with Lieutenant General *Nicholson*) safe to *New York*, and wondred, that either the *Sapphire* or the *Leopard* had not been sent with them as soon as arrived at *Boston*, which would have been more for the Service of the present Expedition, than their cleaning. I acquainted the Governour also that I had appointed two

Purfers to act as Agent Victuallers, \*and desired his June, Countenance and Protection for them in the Ex-<sup>1711.</sup> ecution of their Office, which he promised. I <sup>Boston.</sup> gave Orders that the Marines should be put ashoar at *Noddies Island*, according to the General's Desire, with their Tents and Baggage, that they might encamp, and be exercised with the rest of the Forces.

Captain *Matthews* and Mr. *Fanneil*, came to acquaint me, there were two extraordinary Divers, who, after they had prepared their Bodies, would by next *Friday* be ready to dive, and see what Damage the *Humber* had received: For I was willing to have her Bottom seen; and therefore there being no conveniency for careening, I approved of the Divers.

The Agent Victuallers were also with me, and hoped they should be able by *Friday* next to supply the Squadron with fresh Provisions: And thereupon I gave Orders accordingly, for the Men of War to send their Boats to *Boston* four Days in the Week, to receive those Provisions. But it is said, Captain *Belcher* takes up all the Salt Provisions, to enhance the Price; that he may sell them at most extraordinary Rates, for his own private Profit.

The two Transports that were to go under Convoy of the *Chester* to *New-York*, were not yet ready; but Captain *Cook* of the *Leopard*, said they would be on the morrow.

The Ships here meet with great Difficulties in Watering, this being a very inconvenient Place for that purpose. Some Booths being erected on one of the Islands, near *Nantasket Road*, for the Reception of our sick Men, they were put ashoar there for their Recovery.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

28.

I gave Orders for the two <sup>c</sup>Storeships to proceed with the *Chester* to *New-York*, the Captain of which Ship was, after he had left them in safety there, to cruize off *Placentia*, for Intelligence, till the 20<sup>th</sup> of *July*, and after that, off *Cape Breton*, till join'd by me, and I designed that the *Leopard* should follow him to those Stations as soon as clean.

The Agent Victuallers came to acquaint me, that no Person would kill any Meat for them, without they paid ready Monies, refusing to take their Bills upon the Victualling Bord; whereupon I went to the General to consult of proper Measures to be taken in this Case, foreseeing that if we could not be supply'd with Provisions here, upon the Credit of the Victualling Bord, the Expedition must of necessity fail.

The General and I therefore resolved to press the Governour to use his Authority and Interest for obtaining Credit, and Provisions, for the Service of the Expedition.

Captain *Matthews* sent one of the Masters of the Storeships, bound under his Convoy for *New-York*, to acquaint me, that Captain *Cook*, having put his Things aboard in order to be careen'd, had not yet taken them out. The same Master also told me, that the *Province* Gally, belonging to this Colony, might have gone with them to *New-York*; but she is now at Sea: The General being present, he informed him the same; after which, Captain *Matthews* came and confirm'd what the Master said: However, having got two Pilots for the Storeships, Captain *Matthews* told me, as soon as they were ready, he should proceed with them to *New-York*: Moreover, being very well acquainted with

the Navigation of these Parts, he told me (as did all the knowing Persons besides, with whom I had discoursed) that the *Province Gally* had been much more proper for a Convoy to those Storeships, than the *Chester*; because she, being a small Vessel, could have gone within *Nantasket Shoals*, whereas the *Chester* must go about, and it might be a Month before they should reach *New-York* that way: That generally there is a fortnight, or three Weeks, sometimes a Month's difference between a Voyage from *Europe* to *Boston*, and *New-York*; that in all likelihood, the *Kingston* therefore would not be at *New-York*, tho' detach'd from the Fleet so long since, in a fortnight or three Weeks, or perhaps a Month, after my Arrival at *Boston*; and that from *New-York* to *Boston* was generally a Month's Passage for a Man of War, because oblig'd to go about the *Nantasket Shoals*, the necessity of several Shifts of Winds, and the danger of *St. George's Bank*.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.



By all that appeared to me, every Day producing something unexpected, I begun to think this Expedition would prove difficult and hazardous; not only with respect of the danger of the Bay, and the River of *St. Laurence*; but the several Impediments we met with as to the Provisions, and other Necessaries we hoped to have had here.

I therefore believed it not amiss (if I could be supply'd therewith) to take up more Monies, for the Contingencies of the Squadron, which in all likelihood would be much more than could be foreseen in *Britain*; and having a Precedent in Sir *Francis Wheeler*, who, when he was sent upon a like Expedition in the Year 1692, had 2000*l.* for Contingencies impress'd to him: I had as good Grounds to think my Occasions would not be less, and therefore spoke to Captain *Paddon*, who had

June,  
1711.  
Boston.



Monies by him, to let me have for Bills on the Navy Bord, as much as I should find necessary, desiring him to reserve a Sum for that purpose; for that at present I wanted none, since I had enough left of the 1000 l. I brought from *Britain*.

I pressed the fitting those Ships which wanted any thing, especially that they might be watered with all dispatch possible, which was difficult and very troublesome in this Port; and therefore Captain *Culliford* thought it would have been better, had the Squadron gone to *Road Island*, where we could with greater ease, have watered, and been much nearer the Provisions.

I gave Directions for hastening a new Foremast for the *Monmouth*.

The Governour, who appeared very zealous in promoting the Good of the Expedition, dined at the General's, where I was also. We proposed and discoursed several Matters relating to the Enterprize in hand; more especially how to get Subsistence for the Troops ashoar, and Provisions to enable us to proceed to *Canada*; the General and myself pressing the quick Dispatch of every thing, expected by the Queen from this Colony; in all which the Governour readily concurr'd to yield his Assistance. His Son Major *Dudley* having proposed that new Bills should be issued out, upon the Fund of the *British* Credit, told us, that several Merchants had agreed to subscribe for supporting that Project, and the Governour having summon'd the Council to meet and deliberate about all these Affairs, desired the General and myself to be there. Upon this we went with the Governour to the Town-house, where the Council was met; and the Governour made a very handsome Speech upon the Occasion, acknowledging the great Goodness and Care of the Queen in sending such a Force for  
the



the mighty Advantage and Benefit of the People of *New England*; and excited them to use all their Efforts, to render the Queen's good Intentions effectual, by a cheerful Concurrence with what Her Majesty desired, or something to that purpose, as well as I can remember; and the Letter of Credit from the Treasury of *Great Britain*, being produced, the General proposed that Monies should be raised upon that Credit, for the use of the Army. It was answered, that the Government had not any Monies more than to defray the needful Charges of the Colony, and that without a General Assembly, none could be raised. This put us upon another Proposal, viz. That the Treasury of *New England* should lend 2000*l.* till a General Assembly could meet: But still some Hesitations being made, I desired leave to speak my Thoughts freely; and represented the unaccountable Backwardness, as it appeared to me, in the People of the Province, for promoting the present Expedition, which the Queen for their Good and Advantage, had at a great Charge undertaken: And that I did not imagine Things would have moved so heavily in this Place, towards an Undertaking so beneficial for themselves; for which I was the more concerned, having, when at *London*, represented the People of this Country with all the Advantage I thought due to them, from the Knowledge I had of them, when here about 25 Years since.

In short, after several things urged and argued on all Sides, it was at last concluded, that the Treasury of *New-England* should lend 2000*l.* for the Use of the Troops, till a general Assembly should meet, and then the Council broke up; leaving us very impatient for the meeting of the Assembly,

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

sembly, which could not be till the 18<sup>th</sup> of next Month.

Having been desired to view some Tenders, and Flat-bottom'd Boats, designed for the Expedition, I went with the Committee appointed to provide them; but they were not yet fitted, nor could any certain time be set, when they should be ready.

Thus all things seeming at a Stand, till the meeting of the Assembly, I went to the General, and with him consider'd of several things to be done, and apprehended the fatal Consequence of wanting Provisions; and the Backwardness of the *New-Englanders*, seem'd to us a very great Mystery.

However, I went aboard to hasten the Men of War, and, for want of an Hulk for that Purpose, ordered the *Monmouth* to hale aboard the *Dunkirk*, to take out her Foremast, giving Directions for all the Ships to get their Water aboard with the utmost Dispatch.

- 8 29. This Morning Captain *Arris* brought Mr. *Nelson* of *Long-Island* to me, a Person of good Sense, and well acquainted with the Interest and Affairs of these parts of *America*, with whom I had some Discourse about the River of *Canada*: But still, I find, by every Notice, that it is a very dangerous Navigation; and I began now to think it unsafe, to venture the *Humber* and *Devonshire* up that River.

I gave Orders to all the Captains to get the Men of War ready, with such Provisions as they already had aboard, and give an Account, by what time that might be, and what could retard them: For seeing so little Likelihood of being furnish'd with Provisions here, I thought proper to have the Squadron ready to sail, in order to proceed upon some Service or other, in case we should not procure

procure Provisions enough, to enable us to put in June,  
Execution the Enterprize against *Quebec*. 1711.

Being to dine at the Governours, I went ashore to *Boston*, and from thence to the Governour's House at *Roxbury*, where dined the General, the Colonels, and several of the Sea Captains. Here was also a Gentleman, who had been a Prisoner at *Quebec*, who gave an Account, that the Place was but indifferently fortified, and not many People to defend it; from whence we all concluded, that if we could surmount the Difficulties of the River, we should easily be Masters of the Place.

This prompted General *Hill* and me, to use all our Arguments to prevail with the Governour to exert his Power to forward the raising Monies for the Subsistence of the Troops, and furnishing Provisions for the Ships: For tho' the People did not seem very forward in giving their Assistance with Credit, or Provisions, yet the Governour always appeared very zealous for the Success of the Expedition.

After Dinner, I return'd to my Lodging in *Boston*, where the Agents for Victualling came to tell me, that on the Morrow they should have fresh Provisions ready for the Ships.

Captain *Matthews* told me, he should be ready to sail on the Morrow; and that he might the sooner be upon his cruise for giving Intelligence, I gave him farther " Orders, that, in case of meeting the *Province* Galley, he should leave the two Store-Ships under her Care, and then immediately proceed, and cruise off *Placentia*: And I writ to Captain *Winder* of the *Kingston* to hasten those two Ships, and all others at *New-York*, that were to be laden with Provisions, and without loss of time bring them to *Boston*.

---

" *Vide* Append.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

h 30.

Having resolved upon sending home the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, as unfit to go up the River *St. Lawrence*; and Captain *Paddon* assuring me that the *Windsor*, under his Command, might be spared to go upon this Expedition; for that Mr. *Littleton* had no Occasion for her at *Jamaica*, and that she was a Ship of very good Accommodation, I thought then, that upon the *Devonshire's* going home, she would be a proper Ship for receiving the General and his Retinue.

And I told Captain *Soanes* of the *Edgar*, that, upon the *Humber's* going home, I should hoist my Flag in that Ship, and order'd her being fitted for that Purpose.

The Agents for Victualling told me, that tho' now they found People to furnish fresh Meat, yet there was no Bread to be had; wherefore I ordered that to be furnished to the Forces and Marines ashore, from the Men of War and Transports.

The Governour having summon'd the Council to meet, the General and I went to them, to propose several things relating to the Provisions needful for the present Expedition; and I gave them in the following Demand, which the Agent Victualers had prepared and signed.

*A Proportion of Provisions for 9385 Soldiers and Seamen four Months, at whole Allowance, of all Species, (viz.)*

Bread,	1051120	Pounds and Pints of Wine, or in Lieu half Pints of Rum.
Beef,	150160	four Pound Pieces.
Pork,	150160	two Pound Pieces.
Pease,	4692	Bushels four Gallons.
Oatmeal,	7044	<i>Ditto</i> , two Gallons, or half that Quantity in Rice.

Butter,

## the CANADA Expedition.

77

Butter, 56310 Pounds, or Pints of Oil.  
Cheese, 112620 Pounds, or half Pints of Oil.

June,  
1711.  
Boston.

*Dan. Mahon,*  
*John Horton.*

The above Proportion of Provisions, being demanded by the Agent Victuallers for the Supply of her Majesty's Squadron and Troops, desire they may be directed where they may be supplied with the same; for which Bills shall be given upon her Majesty's Commissioners for victualling her Royal Navy, or be otherwise paid for, as shall be agreed.

Boston, June 30. 1711.

*Hov. Walker.*

After I had signed and delivered in this Demand, upon Perusal thereof, it was found that no such Quantities of Provisions could be had; but what there was I had an Account of in a Paper, which the Governour delivered me, (*viz.*)

*An Account of Provisions to be had at present at  
Boston for the Fleet and Forces.*

180 Barrels of Flower	}	aboard Mr. Boucher's Brigantine, 70 Tuns.
7000 of Bread		
900 Bushels of Wheat	}	aboard Mr. Belcher's Brigantine, 90 Tuns.
2600 Bushels of Wheat		
800 Rye		

Mr. Newberry, 150 Barrels of Pork; more expected.

Ship *Taunton*, Merchant, laden with Wheat and Flour.

510 Barrels of Rice in Mr. *David Jeffreys's* Hands.

Brigantine *Barbadoes* — *Rawlin* Master, laden with Grain; a great deal of *Indian Corn*.

This Quantity being far short of what was required, besides several Species wanting, I could not perceive

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



perceive how we should be supplied, unless from the other Colonies, which it was hoped we might be; and then I came away to my own Lodging, where the Carpenter brought the two Divers, who had seen the Bottom of the *Humber*, and they said the Ship had received no Damage, more than about sixteen Foot of her false Keel bruised.

© 1. The General having sent me a \* Letter to read, which he had from Governour *Hunter*, being part to the same Purpose with one I had from him, desiring a Frigate to be sent to cruise between *New-London* and *Road-Island*; I thereupon signed three Orders for that Service, one to the *Kingston*, if at *New-York*; another for the *Chester*, if there, and the *Kingston* not arrived; and a third for the *Province Galley*, which, with a Letter to Governour *Hunter*, I sent to General *Hill*, to dispatch by Express to *New-York*, the *Chester* being sailed Yesterday Morning.

[D 2. This Morning the Agents for Victualling brought a Merchant with them, who was willing to furnish Rum for the Fleet, and take Bills according to the Rate of Exchange to be settled by the Government. Hereupon I took occasion to signify to him, that the People of *New-England* should be glad of this Opportunity, to pay by Exchange their Debts in *Great-Britain*; to which he reply'd, that there was no need of such an Opportunity, for the *New-Englanders* owed nothing to the *Britains*, the Balance being due from them to *New-England*, since they had more Effects in *Britain*, than the Returns from thence answer'd.

From my own Lodging I went to General *Hill's*, where were Captain *Belcher*, and the Secretary of the Colony. The former hinted to me, that being

---

\* Vide Append.

obliged to take up a Proportion of Provisions for July, the *New-England* Forces, and Transports, that were to proceed upon the Expedition, it was, without Reason, charged to him as engrossing for himself, whereas if those were to be left behind, we might then have all those Provisions for the Use of the Men of War and Soldiers that came from *Britain*: But to that I could make no Answer, not being adviseable, as I supposed, to proceed without them, since the Queen had given positive Instructions for their joining the *British* Forces, and on which there was great Dependance; they being, together with the *Indians*, more expert, and better acquainted with the manner of hunting the Enemy's *Indians*, and scouring the Woods, than any of the *European* Forces.

This Morning several of the Pilots came to my Lodging, to consider of Draughts to be made of the Bay, and River of *St. Laurence*; and having several to compare together, not one of them was found just; nor could I perceive any of the Pilots themselves pretended perfectly to understand the Navigation of that River: And one Captain *Bonner*, who had the Reputation of being the best Pilot, and seemed also to me to be the best acquainted, had never been up there but in a Sloop, and was not willing to venture taking Charge of any Man of War, or other Ship of Burthen.

When the Pilots were gone, Mr. *Weston* told me, Captain *Southack* had given him to understand, that if the *New-England* Forces could be dispensed with, and not proceed upon the Expedition, we should neither want Provisions, nor Monies, as much as we required.

Being inform'd that several Vessels pass'd up to, and down from *Boston* with Provisions, which might serve the Squadron and Land Forces, I order'd

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



der'd Captain *Harward* of the *Basilisk* Bomb to lie in the *Fairway*, to stop all such suspected Vessels, and examine what they were laden with; that if they had Provisions aboard, the Squadron and Land Forces might have them bought up for their Use.

I had the following Letter from the Secretary of the Colony.

*Boston, July 2. 1711.*

*S I R,*

Two Days since the Governour and Council received from your own Hand, a Memorial of a Proportion of Provisions wanted for her Majesty's Fleet and Forces in the present Expedition.

They pray you to think, there is nothing can more afflict them, than that they are unable, in the Heat of the Weather in this Season, to kill and save Beef or Pork.

That the greater part by far of the Bread, Flesh and Pease, that is at any time provided for the Sea, is brought into these Parts from *Connecticut*, *New-York*, *Pensylvania*, and other her Majesty's Governments; and those Stores are usually ship'd off in the Months of *March*, *April*, and *May*, to the *West-Indies*, &c. which might have been prevented, if this Government had had Direction to take up Stores for the Expedition; the Order and Instructions for that Service being directed to Colonel *Hunter* at *New-York*.

At the Receipt of the said Memorial, the Governour and Council acquainted your Honour there was not any Quantity of Butter, or Cheese, to be bought in the Province, nor the Quantities of the other Articles; but what was then known to be in the Town, they return'd you a Particular of.

And



*the CANADA Expedition.*

81

And I am commanded to acquaint your Honour, that the Governour and Council have this Day issued a printed <sup>v</sup> Order, therein appointing Officers to join with such, as his Excellency the General, and your Honour, shall direct to accompany them, for making diligent Enquiry and Search, what Provisions, both for Quantity and Species, are to be found in the Town, or other Places; and to secure the same for the Service; and have also directed the taking up and securing of all such as newly is, or shall be imported; so that nothing in their Power is left undone, to provide the Stores demanded: And how far they can proceed therein, you will be advised of every Day.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

Nothing is more at Heart with them, than the obtaining Provisions for the Fleet and Forces in the present Expedition.

*Your Honour's*

*Most obedient humble Servant,*

*Admiral Walker.*

*If. Addington, Secretary.*

By the above Letter, it was evident how difficult it would prove to be furnish'd with the Provisions we wanted; and still we continued to spend upon those we brought from *Europe*, and daily several Species were cast by Surveys.

The Order mentioned appointed Messieurs *William* and *Francis Clark* of *Boston*, Merchants, to act in Conjunction with those appointed by the General and my self.

Being come aboard Yesterday Evening, this Morning I ordered the *Edgar* to hale aboard the *Dunkirk*, for taking out her Mizen, the *Monmouth's* new Foremast being set. I also ordered all the Sur-

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

geon's Necessaries to be completed to twelve Months.

There has been a Vessel ready to sail to *Britain*, detained to carry Letters thither, with an Account of the State of Matters here, relating to the Expedition: But the Affairs hitherto so little advanced towards it, and the Assembly not being to meet before the 18<sup>th</sup> of this Month, till when nothing can be settled with respect of Credit and Monies, and several other things, that I desired the Master of the Vessel to stay till some more effectual Account might be sent by him than could yet be done, either by the General or my self.

Having given out all the necessary Orders and Directions for Things concerning the Men of War, I went ashore to *Boston*, and meeting Colonel *King* of the Train, he told me, that Major *Lewington*, a Person well acquainted with *Quebec*, said, it would be necessary for us to provide Cranes to get the Cannon up the high Rocks about the Town, in order for raising Batteries against it.

The Agent Victuallers came to me, with an Account of their having discover'd a great Quantity of Provisions in several Places, and gave me great Hopes that there would be enough procured for the Use of the Squadron.

The *Sapphire*, which I designed for *Annapolis Royal*, being clean'd, fell down this Morning to *Nantasket Road*.

§ 4.

This was the Day of Commencement at the *New-England University of Cambridge*, where there was a great Concourſe of People of all Degrees, and both Sexes: We were all invited to see the Ceremony. After which, when I was return'd to Town, I discoursed with Captain *Belcher* and the Secretary of the Colony, about many Things concerning the Expedition, and particularly of the  
Rate

Rate of Exchange, to be settled when the Assembly should meet: But by all I could perceive it was like to be very disadvantageous to the Queen's Interest.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

A considerable Quantity of Provisions being discovered in several Places of the Town, by the Persons employ'd for that Purpose, I propos'd that whatever could be had should be put together into one Store, and so from thence proportionably distributed to the Ships, the Army from *Britain*, and the *New-England* Forces: The General, the Governour, and every body else, agreed that the thing was extremely reasonable.

This Day the General review'd the Marines upon *Noddles Island*, it being design'd they should soon re-embark; but the General thinking it necessary they should be longer ashore in order to their being exercis'd and disciplin'd in a Body together, I consented that they should stay.

The *Sapphire* had my Orders to sail to *Annapolis Royal* with some Soldiers from hence, and to bring back the Marines from that Garrison.

The General and I believing it might be of Service to publish a Manifesto to disperse amongst the People of *Canada*, thereby to incline them with more Ease to submit themselves to the Queen, we resolv'd the Governour should be consult'd about it; and therefore Colonel *King* and I went to the Governour, to shew him one I had drawn, <sup>2</sup> which the General had approv'd of; and reading it to him, he lik'd it extremely well, declaring himself of Opinion, that it would be of great Use for disposing the Minds of the *Canadians* to submit to the *British* Government; whereupon we con-

<sup>2</sup> Vide Append.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

cluded to have it translated into *French* and printed, in order to have it dispersed amongst the *French* about *Canada*.



The Merchants, together with the Agents, having brought an Account of what Provisions they had found in Store, and the Distribution, (*viz.*)

*An Account of Provisions found in several Warehouses and Storehouses, with the Distribution for 5500 British Land Forces, 6000 Seamen with Marines included, and 1500 New-England Forces.*

*the CANADA Expedition.*

<i>The whole Quantities.</i>	<i>Beef</i>	<i>Pork</i>	<i>Bread</i>		<i>Flour</i>	<i>Pease</i>	<i>Rye</i>	<i>Butt.</i>	<i>Cheese</i>	<i>Rum</i>	<i>Wine</i>	<i>Indian Corn.</i>	<i>Wheat</i>
	<i>Barr.</i>	<i>Barr.</i>	<i>C.</i>	<i>q. lb.</i>	<i>Barr.</i>	<i>Busb.</i>	<i>Barr.</i>	<i>Firk.</i>	<i>C. wt.</i>	<i>Hog.</i>	<i>Pipes</i>	<i>Busbels.</i>	<i>Busbels.</i>
<i>The whole Quantity.</i>	132½	1155	1331	3 12	692	1333	560	20	2800	392	175	7755	18882
Three Weeks allow'd for the New-England Troops to put them upon the Foot with British.	37½	40	281	1 0	36	140				9			
British Land Forces.	38	472	420	2 12	277	447	237			153	67		
Seamen and Mariners.	44	515	506	0 0	303	575	258			184	90		
New-England Forces.	13	128	124	0 0	76	141	65			46	18		
	132½	1155	1331	3 12	692	1333	560			392	175		

The  
July,  
1711.  
Boston.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



The General and I thought it necessary to join in the following Memorial to the Governour.

*Memorial of the Honourable John Hill, Esq; General of her Majesty's Forces in North America, and the Honourable Sir Hovenden Walker, Admiral of her Majesty's Ships employ'd on the present Expedition, to his Excellency Joseph Dudley, Esq; Governour of Massachusetts and New Hampshire.*

Whereas we have, in Consequence of your Order in Council, directed our Commissary and Agents of Provisions for the Army and Ships, in Conjunction with Messieurs *William* and *Francis Clark*, Merchants, to make strict Enquiry and diligent Search for all such Provisions as could be found within this Province; and they having discover'd some Quantity of Provisions in the Possession of several Persons of the Town and Port of *Boston*, mention'd in the annex'd Account: We desire you, in such manner as you shall think most proper, to settle a moderate Price upon each Species of the said Provisions, to the end that no Advantage may be taken by particular Persons on the publick, by reason of the present Necessity of Dispatch, for putting her Majesty's Orders, in favour of her Colonies of *North America*, in Execution; and that the said Provisions be forthwith delivered into the Hands of the said Commissary and Agents.

We also desire, that the Exchange of Monies may be in like manner settled, to the end that Bills may be speedily drawn, for satisfying, as soon as may be, the just Demands of all Persons any way concern'd in the said Expedition. And that all possible Diligence be used therein, that so no more  
Time

Time may be lost; the Success of the whole de- July.  
 pending upon the Dispatch you afford us. Dated 1711.  
*Boston* the 6<sup>th</sup> of July, 1711. *Boston.*

*John Hill.*

*Hovenden Walker.*

Colonel *King* carried this Memorial to the Governour.

The *French* Minister who translated the Manifesto into *French*, having got the Governour's Orders for its being printed, came to me this Evening, and brought with him Sir *William Phipp's* Original <sup>a</sup> Journal of his *Quebec* Expedition, and gave it me; for I used my best Efforts to gain all Draughts and Accounts possible concerning that Navigation, for which I was resolved to spare no Costs. But upon reading that Journal, the great Danger and Difficulties of sailing up the River St. *Laurence*, appeared more plain to me than ever; for Sir *William* met with many Disasters going up, and most of his Ships were lost, though small Vessels, and several Sloops amongst them.

The *French* about *Annapolis Royal*, and the *Indians* on their behalf doing a great deal of Mischief to that Garrison; a Priest of those Parts, a Prisoner of War at *Cambridge*, being consulted thereon, and Mr. *Nelson* (well acquainted in that Settlement, and formerly their Governour) advising it for quieting the *French* and *Indians* about that Garrison, it was thought necessary to send some of the Manifesto's thither, and a Letter from the Priest; and till they were ready, I detained the *Sapphire* to carry them.

Captain *Paddon* let me have 1000 l. on my Bills to the Navy Board, for the Contingencies of the Squadron.

---

<sup>a</sup> This was blown up amongst several other Material Papers and Draughts in the *Edgar*.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

h 7.

This Morning Captain *Bonner* came to me, and shew'd me a Draught he had made of *Canada River*. I had a good deal of Discourse with him about it, yet found he aimed at being excused going a Pilot, and declared himself unwilling to take charge of any of the Men of War; but having the general Character of the best Pilot, as indeed he appeared to me to be, I told him he should be aboard that Ship where I hoisted my Flag; notwithstanding, he was very instant with me to be dispensed with, and for an Excuse alledged his Age; but I assured him, I could not spare him, and therefore he must have no other Thoughts but of going with me.

Captain *Paddon* whose Mainmast had been utterly disabled, had another brought from *Piscataway*; but upon search, proving rotten, was oblig'd to stay till a second should come from thence, which we hoped would be next *Monday*.

It was resolv'd by the General to send Major *Levingston*, with 2 or 3 *Indians* to *Quebec*, over Land, he being willing and ready to undertake it, and well acquainted with that Country, and that he should carry with him several of the Manifesto's to scatter about the Country; proposing to lie concealed amongst the Woods near *Quebec*, till the Arrival of all the Forces in the River, then to come off to the Ships and give an Account of what he should have discovered concerning the Enemies Preparations, &c.

I gave Orders, as desired by the General, to several Transports to receive aboard such Stores for the Train of Artillery for which no Vessels had been particularly appointed.

⊙ 8.

This Day the Manifesto and Priest's Letter for the *French* at *Acadia*, dependant on *Annapolis Royal*,



al, being ready, I ordered Captain *Cockburn* in the *Sapphire* to sail.

July,  
1755.  
Boston.

It being my own private Opinion, rather than lose this Summer by waiting for a Dispatch from hence, to proceed in the Condition we were, to *Placentia*, or make some Attempt on any other Parts of *America*: I directed that the Foretop sail should be loosed in the Top on the Morrow morning, to try if that would be any Spur to the People of this Colony, to be more expeditious in forwarding the intended Enterprize against *Quebec*.

One of the Transports that came from *Britain*, call'd the *Loyal Merchant*, being upon survey found unserviceable and cast; I gave Directions for others to be survey'd, and taken up, if proper, for the Transport Service.

The Pilots for *Canada* River, that should attend and go aboard the Men of War, did not appear, of which I gave the Governour an Account by <sup>b</sup> Letter; whereupon he issued out his Warrant for summoning them to come to receive my Orders.

I sent a <sup>c</sup> Letter to Governour *Hunter*, and inclosed Orders for the small Frigates, attending *New-York* and *Virginia*, to join me off *Cape Breton*, that they might be ready there in case there should be any Occasion for them upon the Expedition.

The *Windfor* being to go with me to *Canada*, I gave the Captain Orders to get her ready with all Dispatch, and fit her up for me, in case I should have occasion to hoist my Flag aboard her when in the River of *Canada*, which would in the mean time render her fit to accommodate the General and his Retinue.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>c</sup> Vide Append.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

The *Sapphire* this Morning sail'd for *Annapolis Royal*, pursuant to my Orders.

8 10. The Forces upon *Noddles Island*, being designed soon to re-embark, were this Day reviewed by the General, where was the Governour and a great Concourse of People of all sorts; the Troops making a very fine Appearance, such as had never before been seen in these Parts of the World.

8 11. All things towards this *Canada* Expedition proceeding very heavily, both the General and my self, had a very indifferent Opinion of it: For, the hazardous Navigation of the River, together with, the Unskilfulness of the Pilots (as was evident by their own Confession and Unwillingness to serve, even the best of them) were there nothing else, was enough to check all Hopes of Success, and therefore I talk'd with the General concerning some other Undertaking which might be more practicable; and propos'd an Attempt first upon *Placentia*, as also another, for the Success whereof, I would have ventured to answer: But upon consulting our Instructions, we found our selves so bound up, that there was not the least Pretence left for our enterprizing any thing else, nor attacking *Placentia* before we had been at *Quebec*. As to calling a Council of War, which some promoted, we were not either countenanced even to do that by our Instructions, and knew very well, that had we call'd a Council of War to have deliberated upon what Measures to take, from the apparent Hazards of the River, the Unskilfulness of the Pilots, the Uncertainty of Provisions following, of which we had not a sufficient Quantity to go with us, and many other difficult Circumstances wherewith we were to encounter, it would have been carried against going to *Quebec*; which would have brought a certain Blame upon

us, as only making that Pretext, for defeating the Design, and been look'd upon at home as a Contrivance to favour our own Inclinations.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

Therefore we were resolv'd to proceed and attempt *Quebec*, let the Event be what it would, well knowing that we could never be blamed for following the Letter of our Orders and Instructions. And hereupon I gave Orders to the Men of War to make all the Dispatch possible to compleat their Provisions to 6 Months at whole Allowance, and the Transports 3 Months, and with that Quantity I propos'd to sail, and expect more to be sent after me.

The <sup>d</sup> *Leopard* being clean, sail'd this Day by my Orders, to cruize off *Placentia* and *Cape Breton*, in conjunction with the *Chester*, if there; to the Captain of which Ship, Captain *Cook* carried my <sup>e</sup> Orders to join the Cruizers that should come from *New-York* and *Virginia*.

The perpetual Applications to me from the Masters of the Transports, as well as the Officers whose Soldiers were aboard them, having oblig'd me to constitute an <sup>f</sup> Agent for that Service, to bring that Affair into a less Compass for my Directions; I was more easie upon that head, Captain *Foster* performing that Business with great Application and good Judgment. However the Master of the Army Hospital-Ship, was this Day with me about Beds and mending the Cradles, and I gave the necessary Orders therein.

Having been all this Day aboard giving the needful Directions for getting the Men of War ready to sail, and ordering the Bombs to be taken out of the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, and put aboard their proper Bomb Vessels, I then went to *Boston*.

<sup>d</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>e</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>f</sup> Vide Append.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

2 13.

The Pilots who came to me this Morning, I distributed to the several Ships: But they were not all with me, tho' s summon'd; and upon the whole, I perceive a very great Unwillingness in all the Pilots, for going in that Station aboard the Men of War, alledging in general, their Incapacity for such a Charge, and the long time since many of them had been up that River. Others complained of the Hardship of compelling them against their Wills and that some better qualify'd, were suffer'd to stay at home, while those less capable were obliged to go; and several of them named others that would do better in their steads: But I intimated to them, that the Necessity of the Expedition required their Services, and that I could not believe but they were sufficiently qualify'd, else sure they would not be sent by the Government, and therefore I supposed they only made Excuses; and that they must go, and so should others, if they would let me know their Names.

The Agent for Transports, having taken up others, instead of that Transport which had been cast, I ordered them to be fitted with all Expedition, and directed that the Materials for accommodating the Soldiers, should be taken out of the condemned Ships.

Having got the <sup>h</sup> Names and Places of Abode of several Pilots who did not appear, I writ to the Governour, and he sent Directions that they should be summoned to attend the Service of the Expedition.

Amongst other Inconveniencies which we met with, the continual Desertion of the Seamen, Marines, and Soldiers, was not the least; for notwithstanding the Orders of the Government, and

---

s Vide Append.

h Vide Append.

all the Care possible was taken by the General and July,  
my self, Men deserted daily, and we used all our Ef-<sup>1711.</sup>  
forts with the Governour to give new Directions, Boston.  
and had many Consultations, and published Ad-  
vertisements, promising great Rewards for taking  
them up. It was amongst other things, proposed  
to have a Proclamation published for pardoning all  
Deserters that should surrender themselves by a cer-  
tain Day; and in order to incite the Inhabitants  
to exert themselves in taking them up, declaring  
that when we should leave this Place, the Num-  
ber of Deserters should be made up out of such as  
were Natives and Inhabitants of the Province.

I also proposed a considerable Reward to be gi-  
ven by the Government to the Informer, who  
should discover any Deserter, but that was not ap-  
proved of by the Secretary of the Colony.

A Master of a Sloop bound to *Newfoundland*, h 14.  
came to acquaint me, he should sail very sudden-  
ly, and I writ a Letter by him to Commadore  
*Crow* to send me what Provisions could be spared  
from thence; for still we were unprovided of a  
sufficient Proportion for the Expedition, and in  
all Appearance were like to leave *Boston* with a  
Supply very short of what would be necessary.

The General whom I accompany'd, went this  
Day to *Roxbury*, to view the Regiments raised in  
this Province, which were to go with us to  
*Canada*.

Pursuant to the 10<sup>th</sup> Article of my <sup>i</sup> Instructions  
from the Queen, I gave the Agent for Transport,  
Orders to direct such Transport Ships as might be  
spared at any time, to seek for Freight home, from  
any Part of *America*, or else endeavour himself to  
procure Freight for them. Having received a

---

<sup>i</sup> Vide Append.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



<sup>k</sup> Memorial from the Governour concerning the Ships of War allowed to guard the Coasts of *New England*, of Yesterday's Date, I returned an Answer, assuring him, that I should take due Care of that part of the Service.

The Ships of the Squadron being now compleated with the Naval and Ordnance Stores required, I writ to the <sup>l</sup>Governour, desiring he would appoint proper Merchants and others to examine and audit the Accounts, that the Prices might be settled to a just and reasonable Rate, according to that of the Country.

I also gave the Governour a <sup>m</sup> Memorial, proposing some Measures for supplying the Men of War and Transports with Seamen, in lieu of those who had deserted since our Arrival.

Lieutenant General *Nicholson*, whose Presence had been much wanted, came this Day to *Boston*. For being a Person of Authority and in great Esteem amongst the People of this Province, we expected that by his Influence, Matters would be much forwarded; himself being very zealous for, and active in promoting the Expedition. Colonel *Vetch* also was come from *Annapolis Royal* in the Sloop that went for him thither, who is also very useful to the Interest of the Expedition.

Lieutenant General *Nicholson* brings an Account, that the *Kingston* is arrived at *New-York*, and General *Hill* and I had <sup>n</sup> Letters by him from Governour *Hunter*.

© 15. This Day at the General's (where I dined, as did Lieutenant General *Nicholson*, and several others) it was agreed that the Marines should all embark to Morrow, for which purpose I sent immediate Orders to Captain *Culliford*.

---

<sup>k</sup> Vide Ap.    <sup>l</sup> Vide Ap.    <sup>m</sup> Vide Ap.    <sup>n</sup> Vide Ap.

The General shew'd me a Letter he had, giving an Account that they wanted Powder at *Canada*; that they were drawing all their Forces together at *Montreal*, the Governour himself being there, and a Lieutenant Governour only left at *Quebec*. July,  
1711.  
Boston.

The Merchants of *Boston*, as I was inform'd, offering greater Rates for the Hire of the Ship call'd *Queen Anne*, than the Queen's Price; it was told me, that the Master refused to let her go upon the Transport Service, which occasioned me to write to the Governour to use his Authority, that the Merchants should not disappoint the Service of that Ship, for which there was an absolute necessity.

The *Windsor's* new Mainmast being set, I gave Directions for her careening with all imaginable Dispatch, and ordered whatever might be convenient for the General's Accommodation in that Ship, to be deliver'd to her from the *Devonshire*.

As the Marines were to embark on the Morrow, so the rest of the Forces were designed to do the same next *Tuesday*. I therefore gave Directions to the Agents for Victualling, to continue to provide fresh Provisions for them till the Fleet should sail, and this Evening went aboard to forward all Things afloat.

In Answer to mine of Yesterday's Date, I had the following Letter from the Governour relating to the *Queen Anne* to be taken up for the Transport Service. D 16.

*Boston 16 July, 1711.*

SIR,

I have your Letter referring to the Ship *Queen Anne*,—*Tucker* Master, now in the Harbour: If Her Majesty's Service require her, no Body doubts of the Admiral's Power to take her up, and with which

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



which no private Interest must interfere; and I believe you will not delay the Improvement of her, for any noise of the Merchants, or any Body else. I am,

Sir,

*Your most obedient  
Humble Servant,*

J. Dudley.

The Warrant for the Audit of your Accounts is signed, and Captain *Bant* is the Chairman, very fit for the Service.

Hereupon I gave Orders for the *Queen Anne* immediately, to be survey'd and appraised, and writ to the Agent for Transport to signify to the Master, that if he would not proceed in her, another should.

Finding the Governour took no Notice of my Memorial of the 14<sup>th</sup> Instant, I writ to him as follows :

SIR,

This owns the Receipt of your Letter of this Day's Date, and I observe you take no Notice of my Memorial bearing Date the 14<sup>th</sup> Instant, proposing ° Means to prevent Seamen deserting, that Evil growing daily. I am,

Sir,

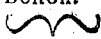
*Your Excellency's  
most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
Hovenden Walker.*

Humber in Nantasket Road, near Boston in New-England, July 16. 1711.  
Governour Dudley.

---

° Vide Append.



The Marines being all re-embark'd this Day, I July, directed a Serjeant to be sent to *Boston* from each <sup>1711.</sup> Man of War, to take up all they could find who *Boston.* had deserted from the Marines. 

I stopp'd some Sloops, and kept the Masters aboard some time, in Hopes thereby to oblige the Countrey to bring in the deserted Seamen to the Fleet.

I continued aboard all Day forwarding the Affairs afloat, but the Soldiers were not embark'd as designed. § 17.

I had a Letter from the Governour, with a printed Order concerning <sup>P</sup> Deserters, and another appointing a general Fast.

The Master of the *Queen Anne* was with me this Morning, and made many Difficulties in his getting ready to sail with me, but denied he had ever refused being taken up in the Transport Service, not having heard, as he said, any thing of it before Yesterday. Among other Things, he made great Complaint of the Desertion of his Seamen since his being in this Port, whereby he was disabled sailing his Ship. I told him I should soon be at *Boston*, and there set all Matters in right Order, for his being got to Sea with all speed. § 18.

Having dispatch'd Affairs afloat I went to *Boston*, and calling at the General's, saw Lieutenant-General *Nicholson* there, and with him a *Sachem*, and several other *Indians* of *Conneticut*, to whom the General and I gave Presents of such things as the Lieutenant-General had furnish'd us with for that Purpose. The *Sachem*, with his *Indians*, danced a War Dance, declaring the Esteem and Regard they had for the Queen, and their Zeal for the present Expedition against *Canada*.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



The *Wind* for proving too difficult to careen, because in attempting to heave her Keel out, their Geer broke: I therefore order'd her only to have a large Heel.

This being the Day to which the General Assembly had been prorogued, they met, and we hoped now to have all things settled relating to the Exchange and Deserters, as also whatsoever might forward the Expedition in each particular.

7 19.

Notwithstanding all that had hitherto been done Men still desert, and several Houses and People are said to harbour them.

The General Assembly have settled the Exchange of Monies at 40 *l. per Cent.* and are about an Act to prevent Desertion.

The Agent for Transport complain'd that several Masters of Transports took no Notice of his Orders, which I told him should soon be remedied, if he acquainted me with the Names of those Masters.

Before I went aboard (for the *Indians* were to come after me) General *Hill* told me my Cockswain should find the *Sachem* and his Companions at his Lodging.

When I came aboard, ¶ I directed all the Captains to send Boats to Morrow Morning before high Water to *Noddles Island*, to assist in the Re-embarkation of the Forces aboard the Transports; as also for their Boatswains, Gunners and Carpenters, to go ashore, and sign the Receipts for such Stores as they had been supply'd with by Mr. *Faneuil*.

I order'd moreover a Survey to be taken of all the *New-England* Transports, the Whale Boats, and Flat-bottom'd Boats, that I might have a particular Account of their Forwardness, and how fitted.

About six a-Clock this Evening the *Indian Sachem*, and his Friends of *Connecticut*, came to see the *Humber*, at the Greatness of which, and the Guns, they were much surprized: And I entertained them with Wine, Musick, and the Seamen dancing, wherewith they were very well satisfied; and at their going away I gave them Cheers and Guns.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

I held a Court-Martial for Tryal of two Lieutenants, but upon hearing the Complaints against them, they were acquitted, with a Reprimand.

♀ 20.

I order'd all Carpenters, Calkers, Joiners and others, belonging to *Boston*, which had work'd aboard any of the Ships of the Squadron, to be sent ashore.

When I had given full Directions concerning all Matters afloat, in the Afternoon I went to *Boston*, and there was publish'd an Act of the Assembly to prevent Desertion, and severe Penalties for such as conceal or harbour any Seamen, Marines or Soldiers.

I went to the General's Lodgings, where were the Governour and Lieutenant-General *Nicholson*. One of my Lieutenants having told me, that the Marshal had pretended, upon the Governour's Press-Warrant, to depute him to execute it; I took the Warrant and shew'd it to the Governour, and told him, that my Lieutenant could not be deputed by his Marshal to impress Seamen, for that he himself, to whom the Warrant was directed, should have gone afloat and put it in Execution; wherefore the Governour sent for the Marshal, reprehended him for it, and commanded him to go afloat and execute his Warrant himself.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

The Marshal told the Governour, if he would give Warrants to the Justices and Constables to assist him, he could get a hundred Seamen in the Town, without going afloat; and that he was under a Discouragement, having been out of Pocket for Services he had already done; whereupon Lieutenant-General *Nicholson* giving him 5 *l.* desired him to try and get what Seamen he could about the Town.

From the General's I went to my own Lodging, and having told the Agent for Transports, that I would order a Lieutenant and 20 Men aboard the *Queen Anne* to hasten her fitting for the Sea, I sent Lieutenant *Fanshaw* aboard with 20 Men accordingly.

I order'd Long-boats to fetch off the Baggage from *Noddles Island* belonging to the Marines, as also their sick Men.

The Agent of Transports told me, the Lightermen would not carry any Ballast to the *Queen Anne*, which obliged me to write the following Letter to the Governour.

SIR,

Your Excellency must needs believe it a great Trouble to me, that the Perverseness of these People should occasion my so often importuning you for the Exercise of your particular Authority amongst them: For notwithstanding the pressing Necessity of getting the *Queen Anne* Transport ready, yet nothing but your Power will prevail with the Lightermen, who are accusom'd to furnish Ships with Ballast, to give their helping Hand to bring Ballast to that Transport. The Mens Names are — *Wyat*, — *Thorn*, — *Richardson*, and — *Everton*; and I therefore desire your Excellency to give your Warrant for obliging them

to

*the CANADA Expedition.*

101

to yield their Assistance, it being for her Majesty's July,  
Service in the present Expedition. I am, 1711.  
Boston.

Boston, July  
20. 1711.  
Governour Dudley.

Sir,  
*Your Excellency's most*  
*Obedient humble Servant,*  
Hovenden Walker.

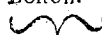
I still use all Means possible to be furnish'd with h 21.  
Accounts and Draughts of the River of *Canada*,  
and of the Bay of *St. Laurence*, and Places adja-  
cent; and amongst others, had some that were  
printed in this Town from the Secretary of the  
Province, who was with me this Morning, and I  
told him that there yet wanted some Pilots.

Captain *Belcher* came and complain'd, that Cap-  
tain *Lestock* refused to give him either Monies, or  
a Receipt, for the Provisions he had furnished to  
the Ship under his Command: I sent for the  
Purser, and enquiring into the Reason, he told me  
that Captain *Belcher* had dealt very barbarously by  
them, having left the Ships Company to starve,  
after a Contract to Victual them for 4 Months,  
with which he did not comply: But upon my Ar-  
rival at *Boston*, left off to supply them with any  
more Provisions.

The Agent Victuallers acquainting me, that all  
the *Bakers* in Town pretended to them, that they  
were employed by Captain *Belcher*, and that they  
could get no Bread baked for the Fleet and Forces  
aboard; for I had order'd them to provide Bread while  
here, that what we had aboard, might be saved:  
But Captain *Belcher* assured them, that only two  
were employed by him, whose Names he gave  
to the Agents, and then they went away to get  
the rest to bake for them.

I went then to the General's, and a Declaration  
being drawn up for pardoning all Deserters that

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



should surrender themselves by the 27<sup>th</sup> Instant. The General and I signed it, and ordered it to be made Publick, for we hoped to sail the next Day after, and therefore I had ordered the Foretop-sail Sheets to be haul'd home this Morning.


That the *Queen Anne* might be hastened and fitted to receive Soldiers, I went myself aboard and found Hands at work with all Diligence; and having recommended to Lieutenant *Fanshawe* to make the utmost Dispatch, I went ashore again to send off Carpenters to assist in fitting her up.

This Evening, while Lieutenant General *Nicholson* was with me, a Committee of the Council and Assembly, having been before with the General, came to me, and presented me with the following Paper from the Governour, Council, and Assembly, signed by the Secretary of the Colony.

July 21,      By the Governour, Council and  
1711.      Assembly.

Ordered that *Elisha Hutchinson*, *Samuel Sewall*, *Isaac Addington*, and *Peter Sergeant*, Esqs; of the Council, and *Samuel Appleton*, *John Clark*, *Addington Davenport*, Esqs; and Major *Thomas Fitch*, and Captain *Thomas Hutchinson* of the Representatives, be a Committee to attend his Excellency General *Hill* and Admiral *Walker*, humbly to represent the good Intentions of this General Assembly in their Sessions, to put forward Her Majesty's Service, of such unspeakable Benefit to the Crown of *Great Britain*, and to all Her Majesty's good Subjects in *North America*; and to pray of His Excellency and Honour, that they please to represent them well to Her Majesty, that they may have the Continuance of Her Royal Favour towards them and all Her Majesty's good Subjects of this Government, with their humble Thanks

to

to Her Majesty for employing such honourable July,  
Persons both for Prudence and Conduct, in the 1711.  
Command of this Expedition, most heartily wish- Boston.  
ing them good Success therein. 

*Isaac Addington, S.*

Having received their Complement in as obliging a manner as I could, and thanked them for the Honour they had done me in their good Esteem; I farther told them, that I hoped they would make their good Intentions appear, in the vigorous Prosecution of what they had lately enacted against such as had inticed, harboured, or concealed any Deserters, and send them as well as Provisions, after us when sailed; and that if they would expedite the Forces and Transports under this Government's Direction, to proceed with us, and forward all other Matters relating to the present Expedition, they needed not doubt of the Continuance of Her Majesty's Favours to them, and that the General and myself, should give very just Representations of them to the Queen.

When they were gone, I ordered all my Things that were at my Lodging, to be sent, and went myself aboard this Evening.

I ordered the Provisions of the *Windsor* to be compleated up to what the rest of the Ships had, and for that purpose drew from the 80 Gun Ships that were bound home to *Britain*. I directed several <sup>†</sup> Pilots to be aboard the *Edgar*, to be victualled there till the Ships they were to serve in, join'd me. I ordered also a Survey to be taken of the Whale-Boats and Flat-bottom'd Boats, and what Transports were capable of receiving and stowing them.

---

<sup>†</sup> Vide Append.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

I signed <sup>t</sup> Orders for the Captain of the *Kingston* (which Ship arrived at *New-York* the 11<sup>th</sup> Instant in the Evening) to follow me with all Vessels laden with Provisions, to *Quebec*, as also Orders to the Captains of the *Leostoff* and *Feversham*, which I sent enclosed to Governour *Hunter*, to whose Directions I left them in a great measure; of which I gave notice by Letter to General *Hill*.

I writ two <sup>u</sup> Letters to the Governour, one about Pilots, and inclosed in the other, the Report of the *New England* Transports, which wanted Men and Provisions.

23. I had an Answer from the Governour to both mine of Yesterday.


This Afternoon Lieutenant General *Nicholson* came aboard, and with him some of the Chief *Indians* from the five Nations, called the *Mobocks*. They were much surprized and amazed, as well as pleased, at the Bigness of the Ship and the Number of Men and Guns which they saw. I entertained them as I had done the *Connecticut Indians*, with Wine, Musick, and the Seamen dancing, and they appeared very much delighted therewith, and then entertained us in their Way of Dancing, which was a very different Manner to any thing ever seen in *Europe*; for each in his turn sung a Song and danced, while the rest sat down and hum'd and hollow'd at distinct Periods of his Dance, with a Tone very odd and loud, but yet in Time. When they had ceased dancing, one of them in the Name of the five Nations, made a long Speech to me, which the Interpreter told me, was to this Effect; viz. "That they had long expected what they now saw, and were much rejoiced that the Queen had taken such

<sup>t</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>u</sup> Vide Append.]



“ care of them, of which they had almost de-  
 “ spaired; that at this Time they would exert  
 “ themselves in a most extraordinary manner, and  
 “ hoped that the *French in America*, would now  
 “ be reduced.

July,  
 1711.  
 Boston.  


He that spoke, deliver'd himself with much Gravity and Sagacity, and to me they seem'd to be a People of Thought and Understanding, sincere and void of Levity. I told them by the Interpreter, that now an End would be put to all their Wars, and a lasting Peace ensue, and drank to them, wishing their Success and Prosperity, and that this Expedition might create so good an Understanding and Friendship between the Queen and their Nations, as would last for ever: They pledged me, and drank the Queen's Health; and when they went away, I gave them Cheers and Guns. It seems these are of more Account and Consideration than those of *Connecticut*, the Country from whence they came, being able to bring a pretty good Force into the Field.

When they were gone, I went ashoar to finish every thing at *Boston*, with respect of the Victualing and Stores.

The *Boston* News-Letter being published this Day, it may not be amiss to insert in this Place the Article from *Boston*, as far as relates to this Expedition.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

*A JOURNAL of*  
*NEW ENGLAND.* NUMB. 379.

*The Boston News-Letter.*

*Publish'd by Authority.*

---

From Monday July 16. to Monday July 23. 1711.

---

“ . . . . .  
“ . . . . .  
“ *Boston.* On Monday the 25<sup>th</sup> of June last,  
“ The Castle gave the usual Signal of several Ships  
“ seen in the Bay, and about Noon the Alarm be-  
“ gun, and in an Hour's time, the Troop of  
“ Guards and Regiment of Foot were under Arms.  
“ And in his Excellency's Absence at the Congress  
“ in *New London*, the Gentlemen of her Majesty's  
“ Council received his Excellency Brigadier *Hill*,  
“ Commander in chief of her Majesty's Forces in  
“ *North America*, and the Honourable Sir *Hoven-*  
“ *den Walker*, Knt. Admiral of her Majesty's Fleet  
“ in the present Expedition. The Troop and Re-  
“ giment being still under Arms, the General and  
“ Admiral were conducted and attended by her  
“ Majesty's Council to the Town-House, and  
“ congratulated on their safe Arrival to *New-Eng-*  
“ *land.*

“ The *British* Forces that arriv'd here from a-  
“ bord her Majesty's Fleet, consisting of 12 Sail  
“ of Men of War, and 40 Transports, are 7 Re-  
“ giments, and a Battalion of Marines, (*viz.*) Co-  
“ lonel *Kirke's*, Colonel *Seymour's*, Brigadier *Hill's*,  
“ Colonel *Disney's*, Colonel *Windrefs's*, Colonel  
“ *Clayton's* and Colonel *Kaine's*; Colonel *Churchill*

“ com-

“ commands the Marines. There is in all 5000 July,  
“ Men, who arrived all safe and in Health, and <sup>1711.</sup>  
“ encamped on *Noddles Island*, where the Batta- <sup>Boston.</sup>  
“ lion of Marines were review'd by his Excellen-  
“ cy General *Hill*, on *Thursday* the 5<sup>th</sup> current,  
“ and found all to be in good Order; and on *Tues-*  
“ *day* the 10<sup>th</sup> current, the whole Forces were un-  
“ der Arms at the Camp, and a general Review  
“ was made of them by General *Hill*, who made  
“ a very fine and extraordinary Appearance, the  
“ like whereof was never seen in these Parts.

“ Her Majesty has also sent by the said Fleet for  
“ the intended Expedition six Store-Ships, with  
“ all manner of War-like Stores, and a fine Train  
“ of Artillery, with 40 Horses to draw the same,  
“ Commanded by Colonel *King*, with proper Of-  
“ ficers.

“ On *Friday* the 20<sup>th</sup> current, the Camp broke  
“ up at *Noddles Island*, and the *British* Forces for  
“ the present Expedition embark'd again aboard the  
“ Fleet and Transports, commanded by the Ho-  
“ nourable Sir *Hovenden Walker*, Knt. and Admi-  
“ ral.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

# A JOURNAL of

## Line of Battel.

The *Swiftsure* to lead with the Starbord, and  
*Monmouth* with the Larbord Tacks aboard.

<i>Frigates and small Vef- sels.</i>	<i>Ships Names.</i>	<i>Captains Names.</i>	<i>Men.</i>	<i>Guns.</i>
	<i>Swiftsure</i>	<i>Captain Jos. Soans</i>	440	70
	<i>Sunderland</i>	<i>Captain Gore</i>	365	60
	<i>Enterprize</i>	<i>Captain Smith</i>	190	40
	<i>Sapphire</i>	<i>Captain Cockburn</i>	190	40
<i>Bafilisk, Bomb.</i>	<i>Kingfton</i>	<i>Captain Winder</i>	365	60
<i>Leoftoff, 32 Guns.</i>	<i>Montague</i>	<i>Captain Walton</i>	365	60
<i>Tritons, Prize, 30 Guns.</i>	<i>Devonshire</i>	<i>Captain Cooper</i>	520	80
<i>Granada, Bomb.</i>	<i>Edgar</i>	<i>{ Sir Hov. Wal- ker, Adm. Captain Paddon }</i>	470	70
	<i>Humber</i>	<i>Captain Culliford</i>	520	80
	<i>Windfor</i>	<i>Captain Arris</i>	365	60
	<i>Dunkirk</i>	<i>Captain Rouse</i>	365	60
	<i>Feverfharn</i>	<i>Captain Pafton</i>	196	36
	<i>Leopard</i>	<i>Captain Cooke</i>	280	50
	<i>Chefter</i>	<i>Captain Matthews</i>	280	54
	<i>Monmouth</i>	<i>Captain Mitchell</i>	440	70

“ On *Wednesday* laft the 18<sup>th</sup> current, the Ge-  
“ neral Affembly of this Province met here, being  
“ the Day unto which they flood prorogued.

“ The *New Englifh* Forces of this and the neigh-  
“ bouring Provinces of the *Massachusetts Bay, New*  
“ *Hampshire*, and *Rhode Island* Plantation, consist-  
“ ing of two Regiments; thofe of *New Hamp-*  
“ *shire* and *Rhode Island* commanded by Colonel  
“ *Walton*, and the *Massachusetts Bay* by the ho-  
“ nourable Colonel *Vetch*, who commands both  
“ Regiments, will be ready to embark aboard *Tranf-*

“ ports

“ ports provided for that End, on *Tuesday* next, July,  
 “ with all proper Stores and Provisions. And af- 1711.  
 “ ter their Embarkation, the Admiral, Wind and Boston.  
 “ Weather serving, will order the Signal for fail-  
 “ ing.” Thus far the *Boston News-Letter*.

And tho’ the Line of Battel is inserted full, yet I had no more Ships with me than the *Swiftsure*, *Monmouth*, *Windsor*, *Mountague*, *Dunkirk*, *Edgar*, where I hoisted my Flag; *Sunderland*, *Humber* and *Devonshire*, with the two Bomb Vessels, in all nine Men of War, of which two, (*viz.*) *Humber* and *Devonshire*, were to leave me when enter’d the Bay of *St. Laurence*, expecting to meet the rest off *Cape Breton*.

This Morning I dispatch’d all the Bills that were ♂ 24.  
 to be attested by me to the Victualling Bord, and order’d the Whale and Flat-bottom’d Boats to be stow’d aboard the Men of War, and such of the Transports as were proper to receive them. The *Rhode Island* Galley arriv’d with their Proportion of Soldiers aboard; and this being the Day that the Forces of this Province were to embark, I writ to the \* Governour, desiring him to order the *New-England* Transports to *Kingroad*, from whom I had a List of their Names, &c.

In the Forenoon the *Mohocks* came to see me. I conversed with them by an Interpreter, and for ought I could perceive, they are a People worth keeping in the *British* Interest, and might be made very useful Subjects to the Crown, if right Methods were taken, being able, upon Occasion, to bring a pretty good Force into the Field, and are a perpetual Scourge to the *French Indians*. I gave a Present, which Lieutenant-General *Nicholson* had

---

\* *Vide* Appendix.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.



prepared for them; and after some Conversation, they went away.

In the Evening I return'd aboard the *Humber*, sign'd y the Lines of Battel, Signals and Orders, for the regular sailing of the Men of War, and Disposal of the Transports, according to a certain Method, dividing them into Squadrons, for their more convenient keeping Company.

§ 25.

This Morning a *French Prize*, called the *Nep-tune*, was sent in by Captain *Matthews*, which he had taken in his cruize. The Mate of her gives an Account, that a Man of War of 54 Guns, and a Store-Ship of 30, was to follow them to *Quebec* in about a Month's time. That in a Fog they had lost Company of two Ships of 16 Guns each, which came out with them from *France*. That they came above 100 Leagues with Monsieur *du Guay*, who had under his Command a strong Squadron of Men of War, and several Transports with Soldiers; but where designed, was a Secret. He said they had heard nothing in *France* of our Expedition against *Canada*, nor thought any thing of it; and that if I pretended to go up that River with this Fleet, I should lose all the Ships. The Master of the Prize, who was aboard the *Chester*, it seems, told Capt. *Matthews*, as I am inform'd, that last Year the *French* lost 8 Ships out of 9 in that River, and that a great Number of Ships are cast away there every Year; for which Reason the Seamen of *Rochel* avoid the Voyage, as much as possible; and when shipp'd away for *Canada*, have double Wages: Wherefore the Masters often pretend they are bound to *St. Domingo*, when really they are designed for *Canada*, for that otherwise Seamen were not to be had.

## the CANADA Expedition.

III

However, I did not seem to give Credit to all these Accounts of the Danger of *Canada River*; but rather look'd on it as an Artifice of an Enemy to discourage the Undertaking, which I was resolv'd, if possible, to put in Execution, according to my positive Instructions for proceeding to *Canada*.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

There were several Letters found aboard the Prize, by which, tho' none could give any certain Judgment of *Du Guay's* Expedition, yet they ventured to guess: Some imagined he was to come to *Boston*; others, that he was to attempt *Barbadoes*: Some thought he was design'd against *Brasil*. But amongst all these uncertain Conjectures, there is not the least Mention of his coming to relieve *Quebec*, in case of its being attack'd: Yet I thought it Prudence to be ready for him, should he come in to these Parts, and therefore hasten'd the Squadron to sail as soon as possible.

The *Province Galley* belonging to this Colony came in here from *Rhode Island*, having seen the two Store-Ships safe into *New-York*, which Captain *Matthews* left under his Care. Captain *Southack*, by the Queen's Orders, was to command her; but was very unwilling to be concern'd, having been, as he affirmed to me, not so well treated by the Government here, as he thought his Services required. I used all Arguments to prevail with him to take that Command; and the more to induce him, promised him my Commission, which at one time or other might be useful to him. Captain *Pickering*, who at present commands her, says, she is not in Condition to proceed on such a Voyage, and must first have a considerable Repair.

I went ashore to *Boston*, and found Lieutenant-General *Nicholson* with the General; and I told them what I had seen in the Letters that came from

γ 26.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

2 27.

from *France* by the Prize the *Chester* sent in, concerning *Du Guay's* Squadron.

Designing to sail if possible next *Sunday*, I dispatch'd every thing that was to be done ashoar, and attested the remaining Bills on the Victualling Office; and believing it necessary (in which the General concurr'd with me) to appoint some Person here as an Agent for the naval Affairs of the Squadron upon the present Expedition, who in my Absence should take care and transact every thing for that Service; I pitch'd upon Mr. *Faneuil*, as one whose Diligence and Application for the forwarding, as much as in him lay, what related to the Expedition, had render'd him fit to be entrusted with that Charge, and gave him my<sup>z</sup> Warrant for that Purpose. And of this I gave the Governour Notice by Letter, and desired his Countenance for him.

I writ to the Governour and Council, <sup>a</sup> signifying the Intelligence I had relating to *Du Guay's* Squadron, and therefore took Notice of the Loss of Men by Sicknes and Desertion since my Arrival, and that they ought to have been supplied from this Colony.

Having dispatch'd all things ashoar, I went aboard the *Edgar*, where I hoisted by Flag.

2 28. This Morning, between 1 and 2 a-Clock, I received a <sup>b</sup> Letter from the Governour, with the Representation of the Council, in Answer to mine of yesterdays Date, wherein they have given it as their Opinion, not to spare any more Men for the present Expedition.

The Masters of the *Samuel* and *Anne*, and of the *Queen Anne* Transports, came to me, complaining of their Seamens Desertion, and desired they might

<sup>z</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>a</sup> Vide Append.

<sup>b</sup> Vide Append.



be supplied with Men to enable them to proceed to Sea, and signified the same to me by <sup>c</sup> Letters.

July,  
1711.  
Boston.

I answer'd the Governour's <sup>d</sup> Letter with the Councils Representation, and enclosed a Copy of Mr. *Walkup*'s Letter, Master of the *Samuel* and *Anne* Transport.

I order'd the Lieutenants to go ashore to bring off all the Pilots, as also the Flat-bottom'd and Whale Boats, that they might be stow'd aboard their respective Ships with the greatest Dispatch possible; for having made the Signal this Morning at 8 a-Clock to unmoor, I design'd to sail this Evening, or in the Morning early. © 29.

The Act of Assembly for that Purpose has had little Effect, for still I hear Complaints of Deserters. The Master of the *Rebecca* coming to tell me this Morning that four of his Men were run away with his Boat. Mr. *Walkup* brought me a <sup>e</sup> Letter from the Governour, in answer to mine yesterday; to which I return'd another, and sent a List of the Deserters.

The Governour, Lieutenant-General *Nicholson*, and several others of *Boston*, dining aboard the *Windser* with the General, I dined there also; and understood that Captain *Cockburn* was gone from *Annapolis* to his Station, without the Marines he was to have received from thence, to join those we brought from *Europe*, being still detain'd there, contrary to the Orders sent: And tho' the *New-England* Recruits were left there to relieve them, neither had he the Stores of War deliver'd him, which were required for the Service of the Train of the present Expedition.

At 4 a-Clock this Morning, the Wind at W. S. D 30.  
W. I made the Signal to weigh; at 6 I weigh'd,

July, and when without the Bruisters lay by, to gather  
 1711. all the Fleet together, and then gave out the Ren-  
 Boston. dezvous f.

~ Captain *Southack*, who still was unwilling to proceed in the *Province Galley*, came aboard, and I urged him not to decline what the Queen had directed should be; and that if he liked it, I would give him my Commission to command her, which was the only Motive that prevail'd with him: And accordingly I gave him my Commission to command the *Province Galley*, he esteeming it as a Character better than the Governour could give him.

Captain *Belcher*, who was aboard amongst several others from *Boston*, having declined every thing relating to the victualling of the Queen's Ships, I thought it absolutely necessary some fit Person in *Boston* should be appointed for that Purpose during this Expedition; and therefore Mr. *William Clarke*, being a Merchant, who had distinguish'd himself by his active and vigilant Management of that part of the Victualling wherein he was concern'd, and being very ready and willing to undertake it, I gave him my Warrant s to act as Agent Victualler for the present Expedition.

The General believing it necessary, that what Stores of War were left at *Annapolis Royal*, should be brought after us to *Quebec*, where they would certainly be wanted, sent Colonel *King* of the Train, and Colonel *Vetch* Governour of that Place, to consider with me of some proper Measures to be taken for their following us; and we concluded that Captain *Southack*, as soon as ready, should call at *Annapolis Royal* with a Brigantine to be taken up for that end, and having those Stores aboard,

---

f Vide Append.

s Vide Append.

## the CANADA Expedition.

115

should convoy her to *Quebec*, and accordingly I July,  
gave him Orders. 1711.

Thus having dispatch'd every thing with those Persons that belong'd to the Shoar, they went away. *At Sea.*

In the Evening, Captain *Mitchel* of the *Monmouth* brought me Word, that the *Humber* in getting out of *Nantasket*, had like to have been <sup>h</sup>a-shoar, but now she was safe; and all the Ships being got out, about 8 a-Clock, I ordered the Signal to make Sail. And thus we left *Boston*, having struggled with many Difficulties to get dispatch'd from thence: And the Wind and Weather being fair, we hoped it a good Presage of our Success.

Being off <sup>i</sup>*Cape Negro*, about 10 a-Clock I made August,  
the Signals for <sup>k</sup>Lieutenants and Masters of Trans- ♀ 3.  
ports, to whom I gave out some additional Signals and Orders for the better and more orderly sailing and anchoring with the Fleet.

Colonel *Vetch* being aboard a Ship that sail'd well, I let him have the *French* Pilot that came with me from *Plymouth*, who might be useful in case I should have occasion to send her a-head.

Being off the Gut of *Canza*, between *Nova* ♀ 8.  
*Scotia* and *Cape Breton* Islands, I sent for the *French* Pilot again from Colonel *Vetch*, to know of him whether he could undertake to carry any of the Men of War thro' that Passage, having an Account of a *French* Ship being there; but Colonel *Vetch* sent the following Letter with him.

---

<sup>h</sup> Wind S. S. W. and W. S. W. S. W. moderate fair Weather. At Noon Cape Anne bore N. E. by N. 5 Leagues.

<sup>i</sup> Wind N. N. W. and W. N. W. moderate fair Weather. At Noon Cape Negro bore N. by W. 5 Leagues.

<sup>k</sup> Vide Append.

August,  
1711.  
*At Sea.*



SIR,

I could not but judge it my Duty to give you a Caution, with regard to your *French* Pilot, whom I would have you by no means depend upon; for I find him to be, not only an ignorant, pretending, idle, drunken Fellow, but fear he is come upon no good Design. I have now no Pilot aboard save myself; however shall not be wanting to do my utmost to comply with your Commands, who am with much Respect,

Sir,

*Yours devoted to serve you,*  
Sam. Vetch.

SIR,

I believe it would not be amiss, if with the first clear Weather, I made the best of my way to *Cape Breton*, and brought too off the most Eastermost Point of it, in order to set the Course for the Fleet, when they come up, in case it be foggy. If you approve of this, in order to find us, as soon as we are within hearing of your Signal Guns, we will fire a Gun every two Minutes until you find us.

*Off Cancer Passage,*  
August 8, 1711.

*S. V.*

This Notice from Colonel *Vetch*, was very necessary and useful; because before, I had a greater Confidence in the Man (than by this Account he deserved) from the Opinion Captain *Southack* had of his Abilities above any of the Pilots of *New England*; and tho' I should now make use of him, yet would not trust him too far.

What the Colonel proposed concerning his going a-head and lying off *Cape Breton*, I agreed to, and gave him the proper Signals. We are sailing along the shoar, but do not find the Pilots so perfectly

perfectly well acquainted with the Land as I expected. The Weather inclines to be foggy.

About 10 this Morning the *Sapphire* join'd me, which Ship had been cruizing off *Cape Breton*, the Wind coming to the N. N. E. and blowing fresh; about Noon I endeavoured to get into some Place to anchor, lest by the ill sailing of the Transports, we might lose Ground, being off a Place which the *French* Pilot I brought from *Plymouth*, said was call'd by the *French*, *Old Bay*, and a very good Road, and room for a great many Ships; but before we could get in, it was late, and several of the Fleet being far a-stern, and to Leeward, I tack'd and stood off along the shoar. Captain *Cockburn* brought me a Letter from Captain *Matthews*, that he, upon Intelligence of Ships going to *Quebec*, was gone to cruize between the *Isle St. Paul* and *Cape Ray*.

August,

1711.

At Sea.

♀ 10.

Hoping that the *Humber* and *Devonshire* might meet the *French* Man of War, and the Storeship bound to <sup>1</sup> *Quebec*, I designed to order them to cruize between the *Isle Paul*, *Cape Ray*, and *Cape Breton*, till the end of this Month, of which I told the General, who approved of my Intention.

This Morning very early, the *Chester* join'd me, and Captain *Matthews* coming aboard, brought with him the Master of the Prize he took, who being being very well acquainted with the Navigation of *Quebec* River, the General was of Opinion (as Colonel *King* told me from him) that it might be much for the Service, if I should keep him to go up *Quebec* <sup>m</sup> River; and to induce him

© 12.

<sup>1</sup> Wind N. N. E. and N. by E. N. W. to N. N. W. fair Weather. At Noon Cape Breton bore S. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. 3 Miles, Lat. per Ob.  $46^{\circ} 15'$  N.

<sup>m</sup> Wind S. W. W. by S. S. W. by W. W. S. W. S. W. moderate Weather. At Noon the East End of the *Isle Paul* bore N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Leagues Lat. per Ob.  $47^{\circ} 25'$  N.

August,

1711.

At Sea.



thereto, it would be worth giving him a Reward of 500 Pistols, which I offer'd him accordingly, and told him, if he would carry us up to *Quebec*, I would find out a way to make up all his Losses, and ordered Mr. *Weston* to let have 100 Pistols immediately, and directed him to let him have more at any time when he should call for it. His Mate was also aboard, of whom he seem'd very shy, and was not very free to communicate himself before him, so he went aboard the *Chester* again, and on the morrow was to return and stay with me for the whole Expedition.

The *Leopard* also joined me this Morning, which Ship had been cruising off *Cape Breton*.

3 14.

About 10 a-Clock last Night, being got within the Bay of *St. Laurence*, and to the Northward of the *Bird Islands*, standing then W. N. W. the Wind S. W. The Pilot thought it unsafe to stand any longer that way, and therefore advising it as the safest Method, for fear of the Island of *Anticosti*, I made the Signal for the Fleet to tack, and stood to the Southward till 5 this Morning, then tack'd again.

I gave Captain *Matthews* of the *Chester*, Orders to proceed to *Boston* to be refitted, that Ship's Sternpost being loose, and sent by him Orders for the Captain of the *Norwich*, in case she should be arrived from *Britain*, and not otherwise directed by the Lords of the Admiralty, to take under his Care and Protection all Ships and Vessels laden with Provisions, and convoy them safe to *Quebec*, where, if we arrived, I expected the Fleet would be obliged to Winter; and then Captain *Matthews* was to go home with the Mast-Ships; concerning all which I writ to the Governour, and sent Orders to Mr. *Clark* to procure what Provisions he could possibly get to be sent to *Quebec*.

I gave

## the CANADA Expedition.

119

I gave Orders also to Captain *Culliford* of the *August*,  
*Humber*, to take with him the *Devonshire*, and <sup>1711.</sup>  
cruise between the Island *St. Paul*, *Cape Ray*, *At Sea.*  
and *Cape Breton*, till the last of this Month, and  
in case of meeting the *Kingston*, *Feversham*, *Loe-*  
*stoff*, *Enterprize*, *Tritons Prize*, or any of them, to  
deliver them my Orders for following me up the  
River of *Quebec*, with any Ships or Vessels laden  
with Stores or Provisions: He was also to take  
under his Convoy the Transport which had been  
cast as unserviceable at *Boston*, and if he should  
want Water, to call in at *Newfoundland*; and in  
that case he had Orders for Commodore *Crow*, if  
he found it necessary, to keep the two great Ships,  
and send others of his Squadron as should be more  
proper, for *Canada River*, with what Provisions  
could be spared at *Newfoundland*.

Captain *Culliford* having all his Orders, with my  
Letters for *Britain*, and the *French* Prisoners, parted  
from the Fleet this Evening, as did also the  
*Chester*, with my Dispatches for *New England*.

Having informed myself by all means possible, § 15.  
of the Nature of *Canada River*, both from the  
*French* and *English*, I still perceived there were  
more Difficulties to surmount than could have  
been imagined; for the Master of the *French Prize*  
who had made forty Voyages, as he told me, in  
that River, out and home, assured me no Ships  
ever Winter'd there, but hazarded every thing,  
rather than let the Frost overtake them. That be-  
tween the Mouth of the River and *Quebec*, being  
about 130 Leagues, there was neither Road, Bay,  
or Harbour where Ships could be in tolerable Se-  
curity; that he never found Ground, tho' he had  
tried with a Line of 400 Fathom; that the Shoar  
was steep too all along, being exceeding high and  
mountainous, and in most Places you should have

August,

1711.

At Sea.



100 Fathom within a Cable's Length of the Shoar; in some Parts as deep Water, and the Ships sides touching the Rocks: That it has been impossible for any Person, by their strictest Observations, hitherto to know the Currents and Tides in the River, the Stream being violently rapid and fierce, as well as uncertain, in most Places: That Fogs and Storms were so frequent, as they might well be esteem'd continual: That he had several times experienc'd upon his lying by (which he was very often constrained to do in dark Nights and foggy Weather:) That when they might expect themselves on the North, they should find they were driven on the South Shoar, and so on the contrary: That in the Summer Season Fogs were most frequent, especially with Easterly Winds, and the Weather clearest in the Winter, but then Subject to Storms: That he himself had lost two Ships in this River whereof he was Master.

However, I gave him all the Assurance I could, that if by his Care we should get up to *Quebec*, I would make it highly worth his while, and that he should never have Reason to repent the Service he should do on this Occasion.

I took all the Precaution possible under these difficult Circumstances, and therefore ordered, not only the methodical and regular Sailing of the Fleet, but also their anchoring: And for that purpose gave <sup>n</sup> Captain *Rouse* of the *Sapphire* Orders, and let him have with him some small Vessels, with which, upon the Signal, he was to proceed to the Places of anchoring, and so dispose and beareth them for Marks, by which the Fleet should regularly anchor.

---

<sup>n</sup> Vide Append.



## the CANADA Expedition.

121

This Afternoon I saw the Land, being off *Cape Gaspee*, and upon Sounding, had 90 Fathom Water. August, 1711.  
At Sea.

This Day we saw the Island *Anticosti*, and being fair Weather, I distributed the Orders for the Methods to be observed in the Fleets anchoring. 16.

That which now took up my Thoughts chiefly, was, contriving how to secure the Ships if we got up to *Quebec*; foreseeing it to be impossible for them to leave that Place before the Winter should be too far advanced. And the only way I could think of was, quite to unrig them, take out all their Guns, Stores, Ballast, and even their Masts, and with Crabbs and Machines contrived and made for that purpose, haul up the Huls on the dry Ground, to lie shor'd up, and secur'd in Frames and Cradles till the Thaw; for the Ice in the River freezing to the Bottom, would have utterly destroy'd and bilged them as much as if they had been squeez'd between Rocks.

Till this Morning we have had little Winds, and calm Weather; but about 4 a-Clock it beginning to blow hard at N. N. W. N. W. and N. W. by W. and not being able to weather *Cape Gaspee*, and get into the River, which I endeavoured all the Forenoon to do; therefore left the Transports might be scattered by continuing to ply Windward all Night, I thought it necessary to get into some Road with the Fleet, and for that purpose bore up for *Gaspee Bay*; and not finding any Ground all along under the North Shoar as I went in, was obliged to anchor in the very Cod of the Bay, in 12 Fathom Water, which was far in. 18.

Within this Bay was a Harbour, where a *French Ship* of *Biscay* lay unrigged, making Fish for a Cargo to go to *Europe*. I sent in, and seized her, designing to rig and bring her out.

I gave

August,  
1711.  
Gaspee  
Bay.

I gave Directions that all the Ships while here, should fill up their Water, and get what Wood they could:



© 19.

This Morning according to the Orders I gave last Night, the *Mountague*, *Leopard* and *Sapphire*, went to cruize off *Gaspee*. I had given Orders before to the *Leopard* and *Sapphire*, to proceed to *Bonaventure*, but proving calm, they could not sail, tho' the Brigantines and Sloops I sent, went thither, to destroy or bring with them what Boats and Fish they could find in that Bay.

Resolving to sail the first Spyrt of Wind, I ordered all the Masters of Transports to be ready at a Minutes Warning. I directed also that the Lieutenants of Men of War and Marines, should by turns be a shoar at the Watering and Wooding Places, to prevent any Disorders that might happen ashoar while we were in this Place.

20.

The Wind coming to the S. E. about 11 a-Clock this Forenoon, I made the Signal to weigh.

All Endeavours for getting the *French* Ship out of the Harbour failing, because of the Intricacy of the Chanel, even Boats going in and grounding, if not very well acquainted therewith. I therefore ordered her to be burnt, as well as the Houses and Stages ashoar, and the Men to be brought aboard Prisoners.

We turn'd out of *Gaspee*, being a fine large and deep Bay, in the S. W. Part of which, there was room enough for a great many Ships and Vessels, and good Ground for anchoring.

21.

We had the Wind pretty ° fresh, till towards Noon, then little Wind and calm, the Morning

---

° Wind S. by W. to S. by E. and S. E. blowing pretty fresh till towards Noon, then began to be foggy. At Noon the N. W. Point of the S. Head Land going into Quebec River, bore N. W. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. 4 Leagues.

began

began with rainy hazy Weather, and all the Afternoon it was very foggy and calm, so that we lost sight of the Shoar.

August,  
17<sup>th</sup>.  
Canada  
River.

Little Wind shifting and veering, but most part calm with thick foggy Weather, that we had no sight of the Land: And tho' at 11 the Wind freshen'd at E. S. E. and we made a shift about Noon, by the Fog breaking, and sometimes intermitting, to see most of the Ships, yet no Land could be perceived all Day.

22.

Yesterday Evening about 8 a-Clock, the Wind blowing very fresh between the E. S. E. and E. by N. the Fog very thick, having had no Sight of the Land since Tuesday Noon, both the French and English Pilots, thinking it impossible (considering the Uncertainty and Rapidity of the Currents) to shape any Course by which securely to steer, advised bringing too, till Morning; Captain Paddon concurr'd with them, as did also the Master. I consider'd, that since there were no Soundings by which to give any Judgment of our Distance from, or Approach towards the Shoar; and the Fog being so very thick, without the least Glimpse whereby to perceive any manner of the looming of Land, thought their Advice very proper: And they concluded, as well as my self, that we should lay our Heads to the Southward, as the best way to keep the mid Chanel, and drive clear off the North Shoar, the Wind being between the E. S. E. and E. by N. which by the Advantage of two Points, West Variation in all likelihood would make our Drift at least (if not better than) S. W. for that both Shoars being rocky, it would be of very dan-

23.

P Wind W. N. W. W. by N. N. W. E. N. E. E. S. E. E. E. by N. E. S. E. little Wind and calm, with foggy thick Weather, At Noon the S. Head Land going into the River, bore S. E. by E. about 8 or 9 Leagues by Computation.

gerous

August,  
1711.  
Canada  
River.



gerous Consequence to the whole Fleet to be too near either; and thereupon I order'd the Signal at 8 a-Clock, to bring too with our Larbord Tacks, laying our Heads to the Southward, under a Mizzen and Maintopfail.

About two Hours and a half afterwards, just as I was going to Bed, the Captain came to tell me they saw the Land, which he concluded to be the South Shoar, from all the Circumstances of our last Sight of the Land, and the Drift we must needs have made, with our Heads to the Southward; and thereupon I order'd him to make the Signal for the Fleet to wear and bring too on the other Tack, which Signal the Captain accordingly made.

It happen'd that Captain *Goddard*, of Lieutenant-General *Seymour's* Regiment, was at that time aboard the *Edgar* upon the Quarter-Deck, who seeing the Sea break to Leeward as the Ship bore away, and apprehending much Danger, came down to me in great haste, and was very importunate with me to come upon Deck my self, for that he said he saw Breakers all round, and concluded us to be in great Danger; but being a Land Captain, and depending upon the Judgment of Captain *Paddon*, who gave me no such Notice, I had little Regard to what he said, believing it to be the Result only of his Fear that might make him see Danger where there was none: However he came down a second time, desiring me for the Lord's sake to come upon Deck my self, or we should certainly be lost, for he saw Breakers all round us: Upon this his repeated Importunity, and hearing a more than ordinary Noise and Hurry upon Deck, put on my Gown and Slippers, and coming upon Deck, found what he told me to be true, and all the People under a mighty Consternation, and in great Confusion. I call'd for the *French* Pilot, but it

was

was some time before he came to me, not being then upon Deck; in the interim whereof, looking very carefully to Leeward, I thought I saw no Land under our Lee-Bow, for the Ship broaching too, brought the Breakers under the Lee-Quarter, and I call'd out as loud as I could to quiet the Men, that I saw no Land to Leeward, the Moon just then breaking out, and the Fog clearing up; and when the Pilot came, he told me it was the North Shoar, being what we least expected; and then ordering all the Sail to be made that we could carry, stood off from the Shoar into the mid Channel. During all this Hurly burly, Captain *Paddon* had order'd an Anchor to be got clear, which, before I could forbid it, was let go, so that I directed the Cable to be cut, and so got off from the Shoar.

August,  
1711.  
Canada  
River.



About 2 this Morning it fell stark calm, the Wind (that which was) shifting to the N. N. W. continuing very little till 4 a-Clock; then blew so hard with Squals at S. W. by W. that it put us under our Courses, and at Day-light saw the South Shoar. At 7 I made the Signal to wear and stand away upon the other Tack to the North Shoar.

The Lieutenant of the *Swiftsure* came aboard, to tell me that they had seen four Ships ashoar last Night, which may be concluded lost.

I was in some Pain for the *Windsor* and *Montague*, till I saw them standing towards us. The Lieutenant of the *Montague* came aboard to tell me, that both the *Windsor* and their Ship had anchored last Night within some small rocky Islands, between which and the Main they had been driven. That one of the Transports had done the same where they rode in great Danger, the Place being very narrow and no drift, if their Anchors had dragg'd, or Cables parted. That there were several

real

August,  
1711.  
Canada  
River.



ral Ships lost, and many Men drown'd; and some were brought off in a Sloop, and more were ashoar who had escaped. I then order'd both the Brigantine and Sloop that attended me, to make the best of their way into the Shoar, and try to save and bring off what Men they could: Captain *Cook* of the *Leopard*, whom I sent to tow a Sloop up which was a great way to Leeward, having brought her into the Fleet, came aboard and gave an Account, that there was a Lieutenant with several Soldiers aboard that Sloop saved out of the Wreck; that the *Colchester* was lost, and a great many Men drown'd, but Lieutenant-Colonel *Kempensfelt* was safe aboard the *Eagle*; which Ship was the same that had anchored between the Rocks and the Main with the *Windsor* and *Mountague*, and that a great many Men were ashoar.

I then order'd Captain *Cook* and the two Tenders with him into the Shoar, to save and get off all the Men that had escaped drowning, victualling them till farther Order; and bid him tell the General to whom he went, that all the Seamen should be sent aboard the *Windsor*, Captain *Arris* complaining that she was very weakly handed.

24.

<sup>a</sup> Having ply'd all Night with the Fleet to Windward, this Morning I stood in for the North Shoar, and ordered the *Mountague* to make the best of her way in with my Sloop to attend the Captain's Order for getting off the Men that were saved out of the Wreck, designing if possible to anchor with the Fleet near the Place where the Ships were lost, in order to consult of proper Measures to be taken for our farther proceeding upon this Accident that had happen'd.

---

<sup>a</sup> Wind S. W. and S. W. by N. cloudy hazy Weather and moderate Gales till Noon, then blowing fresh.

I made

## the CANADA Expedition.

127

I made the Signal for Captain *Rouse*, and let him have one of the *French* Pilots which I had aboard, to find out a Bearth near the Wrecks where the Fleet could anchor; after which I made the Signal for the *Monmouth* to stretch a-head with her Division, the better to bring the Fleet into a Posture for the regular anchoring of each Division; and made also the Signal for Captain *Rouse* to make the best of his way into the Shoar, and anchor with the small Vessels under his Direction, according to the <sup>r</sup> Instructions he had received from me for that Purpose.

August,  
1711.  
Canada  
River.

Thus, while standing to the North Shoar with all the Fleet, one Mr. *Alexander*, Master of the *Chatbam* Transport that was lost, came off to tell me, that there were 8 Ships wreck't, and near a 1000 Men drown'd, of which he gave me the following Particulars.

---

<sup>r</sup> Vide Append.

<i>Ships Names. Transports.</i>	<i>Masters Names.</i>	<i>Men lost.</i>	<i>Men saved.</i>	<i>Regiment.</i>
Isabella Anne Katherine	Richard Bayly, <i>drown'd</i>	192	7 or 8	Colonel Windresse
Smyrna Merchant	Henry Vernon, <i>drown'd</i>	200	30	Colonel Kaine
Samuel and Anne	Tho. Walkup, <i>drown'd</i>	142	7 or 8	Lieut. Gen. Seymour
Nath. and Elizabeth	Magnus Howson	10	188	<i>Ditto</i>
Marlborough	James Taylor	130	30	Colonel Clayton
Chatham	Jo. Alexander	60	40	Colonel Windresse
Colchester	Jof. Hinning	150	180	Lieut. Gen. Seymour
Content, <i>Viſtualler, a New-England Ship, Men</i> <i>all ſaved.</i>			15	
		884	499	



I directed him to go aboard to general *Hill*, and let him have the same Account.

August,  
1711.  
Canada  
River.

When we came towards the Shoar, I made the Signal for preparing to Anchor; but upon a nearer Approach, perceiving nothing like a Bay, but a strait open Shoar, without the least Shelter from either South-westerly or South-easterly Winds, I took in the Signal again, till I should hear from Captain *Rouse*, whose Lieutenant soon after came aboard to tell me, no Place for the Fleets anchoring could be found; which Captain *Rouse* himself, coming immediately after him, confirm'd; and said, there were 16 Fathom Water where the first Sloop anchor'd, but within a Cables length there were at least 60 Fathom. That the Shoar was steep too and strait, and they could not find any convenient Place to anchor in, either to the Eastward or Westward of the *Islands of Eggs*, (for so were the Rocks call'd amongst which the Ships were lost, and within which the *Windsor*, *Mountague* and *Eagle*, had been driven and forced to anchor) wherefore I then made the Signal, and stood away towards the South Shoar, being then between 6 and 7 a-Clock in the Afternoon.

Having stood all Night to the Southward, at one  $\frac{1}{2}$  25. this Morning it blowing fresh, I made the Signal to wear and stand on the other Tack to the North Shoar; and being pretty close in, I made a Signal for the Lieutenants of Men of War and Masters of Transports, and gave Orders for the equal Distribution of the Soldiers that had been saved from the Wreck amongst the Men of War. And because I could not anchor with the Fleet hereabouts, I had Thoughts of going to the *Sept Isles*, but could

<sup>s</sup> Wind S. W. by W. to W. cloudy, hazy, with hard Gales till 8 this Morning, then clear and moderate; at Noon N. W. Point of Mount Pille, W. S. W. 6 Leagues.

August,  
1711.  
Canada  
River.



not hear of any one of the Pilots that would undertake to carry us thither; and by what I could gather from those who understood the most of the Place, it was not in anywise fit for a Fleet; and I was very unwilling to return to *Gaspee*, being too far out of the River: While I revolved these Matters in my Mind, designing to consult the General about them, Captain *Harrison's* Adjutant came to me from him, and I told him I was just going to wait upon the General, and accordingly went aboard the *Windfor*; and talking with the General concerning the present Juncture of Affairs, he thought it absolutely necessary to have a Council of War called, for consulting proper Measures to be taken, by reason of the late Disaster; as also that a perfect Account may be had of the Soldiers lost; and how to put Matters into some Method for farther proceeding: wherefore he had got all the Colonels together, and desired the Captains of the Men of War might be consulted; to which I consented, and had the Signals made for the Captains to come aboard the *Windfor*. I also order'd all the Pilots to come; for every body being dissatisfied with the Difficulties of getting up the River, it was thought necessary first to be perfectly inform'd of that Matter; and since the late Calamity, I believed I could not refuse to consult the Captains as propos'd; for had I proceeded without their Concurrence, and a second Disaster ensued, I should then have been left without any manner of Excuse.

Wherefore all the Colonels being there, \* I desired the Captains of the Men of War to give their Opinions concerning the present Juncture of Affairs, and our farther proceeding up the River.

---

\* Vide Append.

Some of them seem'd very much dissatisfied, that they had not been consulted before they left *Boston*, alledging, that then had been the time. I did not offer to them my Reasons for not having done so; but intimated, that I thought I had observed my own Instructions; and if I had transgressed them, I should be answerable for that elsewhere, and at this time that was not the Question in Debate. I told them, that since the unfortunate Calamity we had met with in the Loss of so many Ships and Soldiers, I had call'd them together, to know whether they thought it practicable to get to *Quebec* with the Men of War and Transports, and with these Pilots. Upon which the Pilots being call'd in severally, and question'd upon their undertaking to carry up the Fleet, it appeared, that none were sufficiently qualified for that Purpose, which some of the Captains said was not at this time new, being well known to them before we left *Boston*.

But to cut short all Debates and Disputes, I propos'd the Question to the Captains, whether they thought it practicable to get up to *Quebec* or not; and they unanimously came to this Result, (*viz.*)

“ That by reason of the Ignorance of the Pilots, it was wholly impracticable to go up the River of *St. Laurence* with the Men of War and Transports as far as *Quebec*, as also the Uncertainty and Rapidity of the Currents, as by fatal Experience was found.

Thus being determin'd by a Council of War against attempting to get up the River *St. Laurence*, I began to think of returning to *Gaspee*, there to consult what was to be done in order to attack *Pla-*

August,

1711.

At Sea.



*centia*; and gave Orders for the *Leopard*, together with the *Four Friends* Brigantine and *Blessing* Sloop, to continue off *Egg Islands*, to get from the Shoar all Men, Provisions and Stores, that could be found there, and follow me to *Gaspee* or *Spanish River*.

☉ 26.

This Morning I made the Signals for Captain *Walton* and Captain *Rouse*, to the former I gave Orders to make the best of his way and cruize between *Isle St. Paul*, *Cape Ray* and *Cape Breton*, with Orders to Captain *Culliford*, in hopes to find him thereabouts, to stop him till I should come thither. He had likewise Orders for the *Kingston*, *Feversham*, *Leostoff*, and *Tritons* Prize, to keep them cruizing there also; for I expected all the Stores and Provisions, with those Ships that were to come to us to *Quebec*.

I gave Captain *Rouse* Orders to proceed directly to *Boston*, with Letters for the Governour, that Lieutenant-General *Nicholson* might be recall'd, lest the *French* hearing of our Misfortune should fall upon him with all their Forces, and cut him off and all his Men; after which he was to join me again, if possible.

While I was about dispatching these two Captains, Colonel *King* of the Train came to confer with me concerning our attacking *Placentia*, and said, he had spoke to Lieutenant-Colonel *Vane* to make a Draught of that Place.

I assured Colonel *King* (not doubting but we should meet the Ships with Provisions and Stores in good time to enable us) that nothing should be wanting in me to forward and carry on that Service. The <sup>w</sup> Wind therefore presenting fair, I

---

<sup>w</sup> Wind N. by W. W. N. W. W. by N. W. N. W. fair, clear Weather. At Noon Cape Mary bore S. E. 5 Leagues, and the Isles of Eggs, by reckoning N. W. by W. 93 Miles.

## the CANADA Expedition.

133

believed it best for us to go immediately to *Spanish River*, where we should be so much the nearer *Placentia*; for that if we went first to *Gaspee*, by the time lost either from Change of Wind and Weather, anchoring and weighing, with other Accidents which might happen, it would prove a considerable Delay to our Designs. This I signified to the General by a Letter to have his Concurrence, to which he agreeing, I made the best of my way out of the River with the Fleet: And Captain *Bonner*, my Pilot, desiring Leave to go to *New-England*, having no farther Occasion for him, I permitted him to return in the *Sapphire*.

August,  
1711.

At Sea.



Seeing a Sail at 5 this Morning, I made the Signal for the *Monmouth* and *Sunderland* to chase, but they could not speak her; \* so they rejoin'd the Fleet, and the Lieutenant of the *Sunderland* came to tell me, they take it to be a two Mast Shallop. I made the Signal for Lieutenants of Men of War, and Masters of Transports, to whom I gave the Rendezvous, which was *Spanish River*.

D 27.

I had a Letter from the General, which Colonel *King* of the Train brought me, concerning a Ship to be sent to *Ferryland* for one *Dible* a *Newfoundland* Pilot, which I answer'd, and desired the Colonel to assure the General of my real Sincerity to assist and stand by him. After which he went away, leaving with me the Plan of *Placentia*, which Lieutenant-Colonel *Vane* had brought with him.

Since the 27<sup>th</sup> of last Month, we have had for the most part fair Weather, and variable Winds. Being in Sight of *Spanish River Bay*, we discover-

Septemb.

© 4.

---

\* Wind N.W. by W. to W.S.W. N.W. and N.N.W. fair, clear Weather. At Noon Cape *Gaspee* bore N.W. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. 10 Leagues.

Septemb.

1711.

At Sea.

D 3.

δ 4.

ed a Ship at Anchor, which I supposed the *Mountague*, not being able to get into the Road by reason of the S. W. Wind <sup>y</sup> blowing fresh.

Last Night being in Sight of the *Mountague's* Lights, at 9 a-Clock having 35 Fathom Water, small black Sand, I made the Signal for the Fleet to anchor. Between 5 and 6 this Morning I weighed again, and try'd to turn into *Spanish River*; but it blowing <sup>z</sup> very fresh, with much Rain at S. by W. I anchored again at 11 a-Clock, in 24 Fathom Water, the Southermost Point of *Spanish River Road*, S. W. about 3 Leagues. The Northermost Point <sup>z</sup> W. N. W. about 5 Leagues off; the Men of War and Transports, being very much scatter'd.

At 5 this Morning I weighed with the Fleet again, and ply'd into *Spanish River Road*, where about 10 a-Clock I anchored with some of the Men of War, and several Transports, the rest of the Fleet <sup>a</sup> plying to get in.


Having had in my Thoughts several times since our Disappointment in *Canada River*, that it would be great pity such a Squadron of Ships, and such a Body of Land Forces, should leave *America* without doing something against the Enemy in some part or other; and tho' this Season might be lost for acting any thing in the Northern Parts, because of the Badness of the Weather, and Winter hastening on, or for want of Provisions, no Supply hay-

<sup>y</sup> Wind S. W. by S. to S. by W. and S. W. by S. S. S. W. to W. S. W. S. W. by S. to S. *hazy cloudy Weather.* At Noon Cape St. Laurence bore N. 12 Leagues.

<sup>z</sup> Wind S. S. W. by S. N. N. E. S. by W. *squally, rainy Weather, blowing fresh; at Noon at Anchor off Spanish River.*

<sup>a</sup> Wind S. by W. S. S. W. S. W. W. N. W. N. W. by W. W. S. W. and W. *blowing fresh; at Noon at Anchor in Spanish River Road in 7 Fath. Water, the East Point E. N. E. and the North Point of the Road N. by W. good Ground.*

ing

ing yet reached us; however some Enterprize of Septemb.  
 Consequence might be undertaken in the Southern 1711.  
 Parts, and therefore it was my private Opinion, Spanish  
 either to attempt something else during the Winter River  
 amongst the *French* or *Spanish* Islands, or return a Road.  
 gain to *New-England* with the Fleet and Forces,   
 there to remain, till we might early in the Spring  
 attack *Placentia*, and receive farther Orders from  
 home; for I consider'd that the Troops must be  
 paid and subsisted where-ever they were; and the  
 Men of War would be of no more Charge to the  
 Crown by being continued abroad in *America*,  
 than upon any other foreign Service; concerning  
 all which I communicated my Thoughts pretty  
 freely to Captain *Paddon* and Colonel *King* of the  
 Train, when alone with either of them, and they  
 both seem'd to concur with me in these Senti-  
 ments, and therefore I resolv'd to consult the Ge-  
 neral upon the Matter; and carrying my <sup>b</sup> Instru-  
 ctions with me, I went aboard to him, and dis-  
 coursing privately, told him, I doubted since *Que-*  
*bec* was not taken, whether I could answer re-  
 turning to *Britain*, without farther Orders from  
 thence; but he was of a contrary Opinion, and  
 believed I might very safely do it: Afterwards Co-  
 lonel *King* came to us, and we talk'd of going to  
*Trinity Bay*, in order to attack *Placentia* that way.  
 Then returning aboard, I order'd Enquiry to be  
 made amongst the Transports, for some Men that  
 might be acquainted either with *Placentia*, *Trinity*  
 or *Conception Bay*; and was inform'd that one *Brad-*  
*ford* had been in *Trinity Bay*, the Southwest Arm  
 of which was but 7 Miles from *Placentia*, that the  
 Way was not very woody, but rocky.

---

<sup>b</sup> Vide Append. p. 11. *Inst. Artic. 10.*

Septemb.

1711.

Spanish

River

Road.



I sent to sound this Road, and where the Ships were riding, which was found to be sandy gravelly Ground, from 8 and 7, to 3 Fathom Water, and good Anchorage.

Captain *Paddon* having been ashoar, gave a particular Account of what he had seen, and believed the Soil to be good, and would therefore be a proper Place to make a Settlement in.

25.

Several of the Transports still plying without to get into this Road, I order'd the *Dunkirk* and *Sunderland* yesterday Evening, to sail out and take care to see the Ships in the Offing safe to an Anchor; they being appointed at the same time to keep a Stern of the Fleet for that Purpose, whenever they should put to Sea.

I could not persuade my self, but that it would be better for the Fleet (in case the present Season for attacking *Placentia* should elapse) to return to *New-England*, in order early in the Spring to take that Place, and therefore I went this Morning early aboard the *Windsor*; and, the General not being up, I talk'd with Colonel *King* about it privately, who was entirely of my Opinion. When the General was stirring, I told him my Thoughts upon this Juncture; and that, according to my own private Judgment, going back to *New-England* in order to undertake some Enterprize in the Spring, would be the most proper Measures we could now pursue. But he said, it was not obvious to him how there could be any Reason for our so doing; and assured me, he did not perceive that returning to *Britain* could be the least Prejudice to me.

I went then to my own Ship, and in the Afternoon received the following Letter from the General.

SIR,



*the CANADA Expedition.*

137

SIR,

Since I saw you, I have thought that certainly the most proper way for you and I to proceed, is to call a general Council of War, of the Sea and Land Officers, where every thing may be laid before us, relating to the manner of attacking *Placentia*; therefore desire you will make the Signal to come aboard you to Morrow Morning. I am with great Truth,

Septemb.

1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.



SIR,

*Aboard the Wind-*  
for, Sept. 5.

*Your most humble Servant,*  
J. Hill.

To which I answer'd.

SIR,

I entirely concur with you, that as the present Circumstances of Affairs are, it is necessary to hear every bodies Accounts concerning *Placentia*, that can inform us, and act therein, as shall be determin'd by a general Council of War of Sea and Land Officers, all the Scheme of the Enterprize being broken by the late unhappy Accident: And I shall therefore, according to your Desire in your Letter of this Day's Date, make the Signal to morrow Morning, who am very sincerely,

SIR,

*Edgar in Spanish*  
River, Sept. 5.

*Your most Faithful*  
*Humble Servant,*

1711.

*General Hill.*

H. W.

This Morning the <sup>d</sup> *Kingston* and *Leopard* came 7 6.  
in here from the River of *Canada*, the former be-

---

<sup>d</sup> Wind S.W. S.W. by S. S. by W. S.E. by S. S.E. S.E. by S. moderate Gales, with cloudy Weather till about Noon; then it began to blow pretty fresh, which in the Afternoon became a Storm, and obliged us to strike Yards and Topmasts.

ing

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.

ing the Ship chased by the *Monmouth* and *Sunderland* as we came out of that River.

Captain *Winder* of the *Kingston* brought me several Letters, and one from Captain *Partington*, with ill translated Copies of two <sup>e</sup> Letters from the Governour of *Placentia*, and one from the Engineer to Monsieur *Pontchartrain* which he had intercepted.

“ The <sup>f</sup> Governour gives an Account in his first  
“ of the 23<sup>d</sup> of *July*, of several Ships lost in the  
“ River of *Quebec*, with a great Quantity of Pro-  
“ visions from thence; for supplying them at *Plac-*  
“ *centia*. And takes notice of the Intelligence he  
“ had from him concerning the Designs of the  
“ *English* against *Canada*, or *Placentia*, and the  
“ Care he takes by sending Scouts upon the Coasts  
“ of *New England* for gaining Intelligence.

“ And that he had sent one Mr. *Ronde Dennie*  
“ to *Boston*, to treat with the People there, not  
“ to yeild any Succours to the Arms of *Old Eng-*  
“ *land* against *Canada*, as he had been advised by  
“ Monsieur *Pontchartrain*.

Whether this had any Influence on the Measures of the *New Englanders*, I shall not take upon me to judge.

In his <sup>g</sup> Second of the 24<sup>th</sup> of *July*, “ He complains, that for want of a *French* Man of War  
“ to protect them, the *English* Privateers are very  
“ troublesome upon their Coast.

“ That he had sent Letters to the Governour  
“ of *Quebec* which advised him of the Preparations made in *England*, against *Canada*.

“ That there were 100 Pieces of Canon mount-

<sup>e</sup> *Vide* Append.

<sup>f</sup> *Vide* Append.

<sup>g</sup> *Vide* Append.

“ ed at *Quebec* for its Defence, and that to invite Septemb.  
 “ the *Indians* to assist them, they had promised to 1711.  
 “ make them a Feast of *English* Flesh. Spanish  
 River

“ He gives a full Account of the State of *Placentia*, and is confident of keeping it against the Road.  
 “ *English* Attempts. He also informs him concerning the Condition of *Annapolis Royal*, and

“ the Disagreement between the *Bostonians* and  
 “ that Garrison.

“ He gives a large Account of the *English* Affairs in *Newfoundland*, and that he has received  
 “ Notice by a *Martinico* Privateer of the *English*  
 “ Squadron going to *Boston*.

“ He seems to apprehend the ill Consequences  
 “ of these Preparations against *New France*, unless  
 “ the Dangers of the River of St. *Laurence*, prove  
 “ an Obstacle. That he was perfectly inform'd  
 “ by an *English* Prisoner, of the Arrival of Colonel  
 “ *Nicholson* at *Boston*, and of the Preparations  
 “ there against *Quebec*, and the Expectation of the  
 “ Arrival of the *English* Squadron and Forces for  
 “ that purpose.

“ He also signifies to him the Designs of the  
 “ *French* against *Annapolis Royal*, and that he had  
 “ a Confirmation of the Preparations against *Quebec*,  
 “ and that after the Success against that Place,  
 “ *Placentia* was to be attempted. He gives a full  
 “ Relation of 70 Men of the *English* Garrison of  
 “ *Annapolis* being cut off, and made Prisoners by  
 “ the *Indians*; and concludes with a Complaint,  
 “ that the Officers at *Placentia* are in a sad Condition,  
 “ for want of Provisions and Monies, of  
 “ which they have not had a Supply a long time.

The <sup>h</sup> Letter from the Engineer, dated 22<sup>d</sup> *July*,  
 amongst other things, takes notice from the In-

<sup>h</sup> Vide Append.

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.



telligence they have, of the great Force designed against *Quebec*; that their only Hopes for that Places Safety, is the Difficulty of the River only. Captain *Winder*, tho' he came himself, yet brought not any of the Ships with Provisions, they not being ready to sail with him from *Boston*, and told me, they were to come under Convoy of one of the small Frigates; which left us still under great Uncertainties for a Supply of Provisions. And by a Letter I had from the Governour of *New England*, it was plain we could not suddenly expect any from that Place: all which Considerations confirm'd me still in my own private Judgment, for returning with the Fleet and Forces to *Boston*; and therefore when General *Hill* came aboard to see me, I again talk'd with him privately about it, and said, I continued still of Opinion, that by my Instructions I could not return to *Britain*, *Quebec* being untaken, and therefore since our Scheme upon which we were sent was broke, by the Misfortune that happened in *Canada River*, I believed it necessary some thing else should be undertaken; but the General still thinking I might return to *Great Britain*, without the least Hesitation or Difficulty, I urged it no more to him; nevertheless thought for my own Justification and his, that it would be absolutely necessary to have that determined by a General Council of War, as well as what else might be undertaken upon the failing of our present Expedition, and told the General I had ordered a perfect and exact Account of the Provisions now with us, to be laid before the Council of War, and as soon as that was done, would make the Signal.

---

i Vide Append.

I went

## the CANADA Expedition.

141

I went aboard the <sup>k</sup> *Windsor* this Morning, before the General was up, Colonel *Kempensfelt* with me, and while the General was rising, we talk'd with Captain *Arris* and Captain *Gore*, with whom was Colonel *Vetch*, and discoursing about the Violence of the Storm last Night, and what Distress we must have been in, had it happened to us when in *Canada River*; Colonel *Vetch* concluded, that if there at that time, we should inevitably have all been lost; and if at the Entrance of that River, driven either upon *Anticosti*, or *Labradore*. When the General was stirring, I told him, I thought it would be convenient not to call a Council of War till the Morrow, at which time every thing would be ready for them, and herein he agreed with me; then returning to my own Ship, the Agent Victualler brought me an Account of the Provisions now in the Fleet, for the Seamen and Soldiers.

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.

♀ 7.

At 8 a-Clock this <sup>l</sup> Morning, I made the Signal for a General Council of War of the Sea and Land Officers. All the Colonels came with the General from the *Windsor*, and Captain *Arris* with them, and as soon as all the Captains and Colonels were got together, amongst whom were Colonel *Vetch* and Colonel *Walton* of the *New England* Forces, the Council begun.

♂ 8.

And when fate, they chiefly took under their <sup>m</sup> Consideration, our present Circumstances, with respect to the shortness of our Provisions, the Uncertainty and Difficulty of being supply'd

<sup>k</sup> *Wind S.E. by S. S.W. by S. S.W. W.S.W. W. N.W. by W. we had very stormy Weather, which continued all Night from 4 yesterday Afternoon, and obliged us to strike Yards and Topmasts; at 7 this Morning abated, then got them up again.*

<sup>l</sup> *Wind N.W. S.W. S.S.W. S.W. S.W. by S. fair Weather, and moderate Gales.*

<sup>m</sup> *Vide Appendix.*

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.



(as appeared by the Governour of *New England's* Letter) and whether in this Condition it was practicable to make any Attempt against *Placentia*. All which was largely debated, and every thing that could be thought on proposed and fully discussed; so that upon the whole Matter, the unanimous Result was, that we could not attempt any thing at this time against *Placentia*, and therefore we should return to *Great Britain* with the Ships and Forces that came from thence, and the *New England* Troops and Vessels to *Boston*.

Thus all farther Proceedings in *America*, being put to a Conclusion, I apply'd myself to the getting every thing in Order, for the Men of War and Transports returning home.

I gave Orders for the *Mountague* to cruize off *Cape Breton*, to intercept any of the Enemies Ships bound to *Quebec*, and directed the Mortars to be taken out of the Bomb Vessels into the largest Men of War.

- © 9. Colonel *Vetch* Governour of *Annapolis Royal*, came to me with a "Letter from the General, to consult about ordering a Distribution of the Forces that were to go to that Garrison, which I settled with him, and gave the Agent for Transport Directions accordingly.

A *French* Bark, a Coaster between *Quebec* and *Placentia*, being seized by a *New England* Transport, the Master came to acquaint me therewith, and brought the *French* Master and the Letters. She was laden with Provisions bound from *Quebec* to *Placentia*, and aboard her there was one *William Holland* (born in *New England*, a Fisherman) who told me, "That one *William Wilcomb* and him-

---

<sup>n</sup> Wind S.W. by S. S.W. by W. S. S.W. by S. S.W. moderate Weather, sometimes calm, cloudy and close.

" self, were on the 15<sup>th</sup> of July, 1710, taken on Septemb.  
 " *Pumkin* Island, near *Saco* in the Bay of *Fundy*, 1711.  
 " by five *Indians*, who carry'd them to *Quebec* in Spanish  
 " a Canoe, thro' a River which disembogued it River  
 " self into that of *Canada*, and run with so vio- Road.  
 " lent and rapid a Course, that they were obliged  
 " to keep the Head of the Canoe to the Stream,  
 " to avoid being forced thereby upon the rocky  
 " Points and dashed to Pieces; and notwithstand-  
 " ing they paddled with all their Strength against  
 " it, the Current was so fierce, it carry'd them  
 " into *Quebec* River with such a Swiftnes, that it  
 " dazled their Eyes to look on the Banks; for it  
 " is impossible, as he affirm'd, for any Boat or  
 " Vessel by any means whatever, to be conducted  
 " against that Stream: Wherefore tho' they might  
 " go to *Quebec* that way, they could not return  
 " by the same, but some other: And that there  
 " were several such small Rivers and Streams, vio-  
 " lently discharging themselves into *Canada* River,  
 " with many of which (unknown to the *English*)  
 " the *Indians* were very well acquainted, as well  
 " as others from thence into the Bay of *Fundy*.  
 " When they were brought before the Gover-  
 " nour, he at first told them, should he discover  
 " them in a Lie, he would deliver them to the  
 " *Indians* to burn or use them as they pleased;  
 " wherefore upon Examination, they gave him  
 " an Account of the *English* Fleet at *Boston* then  
 " going against *Port Royal*, and the Governour  
 " imprisoning them, they continued there a Month  
 " without more Cloaths than their Shirts, and  
 " the Provisions they had, not fit for Dogs to eat,  
 " it stunk so; but by his daily importuning him  
 " for Cloaths and other Necessaries, the Gover-  
 " nour rather than supply him, allow'd him his  
 " Liberty to go to *Placentia* in a Sloop bound  
 " thither,

Septemb.

1711.

Spanish

River

Road.



" thither, that he might from thence get to St.  
 " *John's* in *Newfoundland*; and that about the be-  
 " ginning of *October*, she sail'd with five *French*  
 " Men and himself aboard, and 2 Days after be-  
 " ing got 15 Leagues down the River, they met  
 " with North Westerly and other contrary  
 " Winds and Storms which lasted 22 Days, but  
 " with good Weather after, reached *Cape Dray*,  
 " where they again had a Storm which held 5  
 " Days, and caused them to put back again for  
 " *Quebec*; but next Morning were cast away on  
 " a Ledge of Rocks lying about a Mile from the  
 " S. E. End of the Island *Anticosti*, they all got  
 " safe ashoar in their Long-boat, and the same  
 " Morning 2 Ships and a Bark which came out  
 " with them, were lost on the South Shoar off  
 " the same Island, where they continued about  
 " 7 Months, living upon Rackoons and what  
 " they could catch, it being desolate and uninha-  
 " bited: During which time they built a Shal-  
 " lop, and in her proceeded to *Quebec*, where  
 " they arrived about the latter end of last *May*,  
 " the *French* having mounted 70 great Guns, 2  
 " Mortars and 30 Peteraroes round the Town,  
 " and in 2 Batteries, 7 on one, and 9 on the  
 " other, from the Notice they had of our Pre-  
 " parations for coming to attack them: That he  
 " was then told, they could in a Week's time,  
 " raise 7000 Men, *French* and *Indians*, but yet  
 " wanted an Engineer, having no Person that un-  
 " derstood how to throw a Bomb, or fire a Can-  
 " non; and that a *French* Soldier, with whom he  
 " had been Fellow Prisoner, and condemned for  
 " a Galley-Slave, was sent to and offer'd his Li-  
 " berty, on condition of managing the Guns and  
 " Bombs, which he refused to do, saying, the  
 " Governour had done the worst he could by  
 " him,



“ him, and therefore he would not serve them. Septemb.  
 “ He farther told me, that we have been expect- 1711.  
 “ ed at *Canada* ever since *June* or *July* last, and Spanish  
 “ not appearing in the *River* all that while, con- River  
 “ cluded the *Season* for our attempting any thing Road.  
 “ against them past; and therefore the Master of  
 “ the *Bark* now taken, who own'd part of the  
 “ Vessel in which he was last Year cast away, of-  
 “ fered him his Passage again to *Placentia*, being  
 “ bound thither with a Lading of Beef, Pork,  
 “ Bread, and Flower; and tho' the *Bark* was only  
 “ 22 Tuns, yet he had been 2 Years collecting  
 “ that Quantity, the Countrey is so very poor.

This Afternoon Captain *Walton* in the *Mountain*, who sail'd in the Morning, return'd again with a *French Sloop* he had taken, which came from *Newfoundland*, and leaving her here, sail'd upon his cruize.

This Forenoon the *Enterprize* and *Tritons Prize*, 2 10.  
 the 2 *Frigates* attending on *Virginia*, came in here, but none of the *Provision Ships* with them.

I ordered all the Seamen and others of *New England*, to be sent aboard the *Transports* belonging to that Province, and that the State of the *Transports* from *Britain*, should be enquired into and reported to me by the Agent.

The *Sloop* brought in by Captain *Walton*, was a *Privateer*, with a Captain and 20 Men who came from a fortified Place in *Newfoundland*, called *Audierne*, under his Government, about 13 Leagues distant from *Placentia*; which lay so conveniently, as the Captain represented to me, that it commanded the Bay of *Placentia*, and was a good Road for Shipping. He told me, “ That he with  
 “ his Wife and several small Children, and the rest  
 “ of the People there, laboured under inexpressible  
 “ Calamities for want of Provisions, their depen-

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.



“ dance at *Newfoundland* being upon the Supplies  
 “ they received from *France* and *Quebec*, and most  
 “ of the Vessels from the latter having this Year  
 “ been lost, had reduced them to such dismal Ex-  
 “ tremities; wherefore he seeing the sad Condi-  
 “ tion of his Family ready to famish, came out as  
 “ a Man desperate, in this Sloop, not caring whe-  
 “ ther taken, or taking, in hopes however to  
 “ have met with some Relief, should he have  
 “ reached *Accadia*, where he knew some Planta-  
 “ tions that could have furnished him with Pota-  
 “ toes, and other such like Eatables: For that  
 “ when he was taken he had not above one Day’s  
 “ Provision aboard; and therefore since he was  
 “ now prevented by being made a Prisoner, he  
 “ offered to deliver up the Fort and Island he  
 “ commanded into the Hands of the *English*, that  
 “ he might thereby save his Family from perish-  
 “ ing by Hunger; and that he thought in so despe-  
 “ rate a Case, he could not be blamed, or his Ho-  
 “ nour suffer in so doing, having no other Relief  
 “ in view for his distress’d Family. All which he  
 related to me in so melancholy a manner, and  
 with an Air of so much Sincerity, that it was im-  
 possible not to be moved with Compassion for him,  
 and thereupon making farther Enquiry concerning  
 the Place, and whether it might be a good Road  
 for receiving a Number of Ships, he assured me  
 it was, and that he could carry all these ° Ships in  
 there with Safety, where they might ride secure-  
 ly. Having informed myself in all I thought ne-  
 cessary, I took him with me and went to dis-  
 course the General upon what he propos’d; but  
 it having been already determined by a General

---

° Wind W. S. W. S. W. N. W. W. N. W. S. by E. E. by N.  
 fair Weather, moderate Gales, sometimes calm.

Council of War, to return to *Britain* with all the Ships and Forces, he did not think it justifiable to enter upon any new Project at this time.

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.

When I return'd aboard the *Edgar*, the poor *French* Captain finding his Proposal did not meet the Reception he hoped, was very instant with me to compassionate his sad Condition, and the Miseries of his Family; but I told him, I could think of no Expedient, unless he would go to *Annapolis* and use his Endeavours to bring all the *French* Inhabitants to submit quietly under the Queen's Government, that so the *Indians* might be prevented murdering so many *English* as they daily did there, when they happened to stir without the Walls of the Garrison; which if he could bring to pass, means would be found for the Relief of his Family, by sending to them, and in time they might come to him thither and settle.

He joyfully accepted that Service, and assured me, he would faithfully effect it, and believed without much Difficulty.

The Detachment of 400 Men being made from the *British* Troops for *Annapolis Royal*, concerning which the General, Colonel *Vetch*, and Colonel *Cawfeild* were with me to concert and dispose all Matters relating to their Victualling and Transportation thither: I then spoke about the *French* Captain and his Men going with them to *Annapolis*, where he might be of very great Use to compose the Differences between the *French* Inhabitants with the *Indians*, and *British* Garrison there. The General approved of the Design, and I then presented the Captain to Colonel *Vetch* Governour, and Colonel *Cawfeild* Lieutenant Governour of *Annapolis*, as a Person that would be of considerable Service to them.

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.




Colonel *Vetch* believing it necessary, according to what the Ministry had promised at home, that a small Frigate should attend the Garrison of *Annapolis*, to keep open a Communication with *Boston* for Provisions and other Necessaries, mentioning it to me, I told him that there were not any small Frigates with me besides the *Sapphire*, which was now at *New England*; however I should consider of it, and act therein as the General should think advisable; and when all these Matters were agreed and settled between us, the General went away.

The *French* Captain to whom I shew'd the General's Manifesto designed for the People of *Canada*, desired he might have one with him to make use of amongst the *French* in *Accadia*, and I accordingly gave him one of those that had been printed at *Boston*, and attested it; to give it, as he requested a necessary Sanction to authorize his Proceedings.

I ordered Captain *Smith* of the *Enterprize*, to take under his Care and Protection, all the *New England* Transports, with the Forces aboard, and see them safe into *Annapolis Royal*, unless he should meet the *Sapphire* which Ship in such case was to perform that Service for the Captain; whereof I gave him Orders not only for that purpose, but also to attend the Garrison of *Annapolis*, till farther Orders. Captain *Smith* had also Orders for Captain *Southack* of the *Province Galley*, and for Captain *Matthews* of the *Chester*, concerning the Marines to be sent to *Britain*, that had been left at *Annapolis Royal*.

§ II. This Morning I had a Letter from the General, with an Abstract of one to him from Colonel *Vetch* concerning a Frigate to be left to attend *Annapolis*, which I answered.

It

It being agreed to with me by the General, that Septemb.  
a Man of War should be sent Express to *Britain*,<sup>1711.</sup>  
with an Account of all our Affairs; and Colonel *Clayton* being to carry his Letters: The *Leopard*,<sup>Spanish</sup>  
because a good Sailer, was the Ship I designed to send, and therefore directed Captain *Cooke* to get his Ship ready to sail at a Moment's Warning. <sup>River.</sup>  
 <sup>Road.</sup>

This Forenoon the *Leopard* sail'd with the Expresses to *Britain*, having Colonel *Clayton* aboard; and not knowing what Orders might be sent to meet us, I writ to the Secretary of the Admiralty, an Account of the Signals by which any Cruizers might be known, if ordered to look out for us. § 12.

The *Eagle* Transport having lost some of her Men that were kill'd and scalp'd by the *Indians* ashoar, I ordered others for her Assistance.

It seems the Men they had lost, were a Carpenter, with two or three hands that went ashoar to cut Wood, and finding a Wreck, which the *Indians* had been breaking up, they (upon the *Indians* retiring from it) cutting it up to carry the Wood away, were surprized and killed by those *Indians* as they were at work upon it. The Place where they were killed, was a remote Part of the Bay, a considerable distance from the Ships; and as several of our Men where they were ashoar, went a good way up into the Woods alone, yet met with no manner of Insult from the *Indians*; therefore I suppose, those Men were kill'd for meddling with a Wreck which the *Indians* believed themselves only to have a Right to: For I was told by several of the *New Englanders*, who had often been upon this Island and conversed with

---

P Wind E. S. E. S. E. by S. S. E. S. W. S. W. by W. W. W. S. W. blowing fresh, that Yesterday Evening we struck Yards and Topmasts, at 5 this Evening got them up again.

Septemb. 1711. the Natives, as also by the *French*, that they were a very inoffensive People.

Spanish River. Road. The equal Proportion of Provisions to each Man of War and Transport, being settled by the Agent Victualler, I ordered the Distribution accordingly. Some of the *New England* Transports attempting to sail before the rest were ready, I stop'd them, that they might all go together under the Protection of their Convoy.

4 13. 5 15. The Fleet being now sufficiently wooded and watered, at 7 this Morning I made the Signal to unmoor<sup>r</sup>. The Cook of the *Sunderland* was turn'd out by a Court Martial, for endeavouring to commit *Sodomy* with his Boy, who accused him.

Being inform'd by several Officers who had been there, that a Cross was erected on the Shoar with the Names of the *French* Sea Officers who had been here, which I look'd upon as a Claim of Right they pretend to for the King their Master, the Island having been always in the times of Peace used in Common, both by the *English* and *French*, for lading Coals, which are extraordinary good here, and taken out of the Cliffs with Iron Crows only, and no other Labour: I thought it not amiss therefore to leave something of that kind to declare the Queen's Right to this Place; and having a Board made by the *Carpenter*, and painted, I sent him ashoar to fix it upon a Tree in some eminent Place where it might most easily be seen, which was after this Form, with the Inscription following.

---

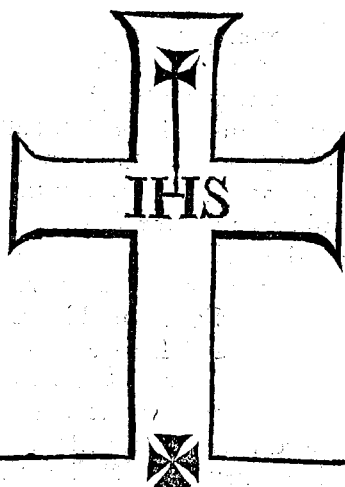
<sup>r</sup> Wind W. N. W. W. by S. S. S. W. S. W. by W. W. S. W. sometimes fresh Gales, clear and cloudy by turns.

<sup>r</sup> Wind N. W. N. W. by N. N. W. S. S. W. S. W. some part calm with moderate and easy Gales, cloudy and clear alternately.

*the CANADA Expedition.*

151

Septemb.  
1711.  
Spanish  
River  
Road.



IN NOMINE  
PATRIS FILII ET SPIRITUS SANCTI  
AMEN.  
OMNIBUS IN CHRISTO FIDELIBUS SALUTEM,  
ANNA DEI GRATIA  
MAG. BRITANNIÆ  
FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIÆ REGINA  
TOTIUSQUE AMERICÆ SEPTENTRIONALIS  
DOMINA, FIDEI DEFENSOR, &c.  
IN  
CUJUS HARUM INSULARUM VULGO  
CAPE BRETON  
PROPRIETATIS  
ET DOMINII  
TESTIMONIUM  
HOC  
EREXIT MONUMENTUM  
SUÆ MAJESTATIS SERVUS  
ET SUBDITUS FIDELISSIMUS  
D. HOVENDEN WALKER EQUES AURATUS  
OMNIUM IN AMERICA NAVIUM REGALIUM  
PRÆFECTUS ET THALASSIARCHA  
MENSE SEPTEMBRIS  
ANNO SALUTIS  
MDCCXI.

Septemb.

1711.

At Sea.

© 16.

At 4 this Morning, I made the Signal for the Fleet to weigh, and at Day-break got to sail. In the Evening the *Mountague* and *Tritons Prize* joyn'd me; the latter of which soon after sail'd for *Newfoundland* with Orders to Captain *Rouse* of the *Sapphire* to attend *Annapolis Royal*. The *New England* Transports and Storeships parted also from me, and with their Convoy proceeded to *Boston*.

© 23.

Yesterday afternoon we saw a *French Bark*, a Banker, lying under a Mizen, all Hands asleep; we came up with her, and fired a Gun, which awaked and surprized them; but a great Sea running, and Night coming on, it was not safe sending a Boat aboard her, and therefore, no doubt to their great Joy, they saw all the Fleet pass by them as they lay a-hull, having haul'd up the Mizen. She was light, and I suppose just come upon the Banks to fish, having only Salt and Nets aboard.

The *Mountague*, which yesterday Morning chased by my Signal, that Evening joined us again, having taken a Banker, which he brought into the Fleet.

At 7 this Morning we sound'd, and had 43 Fathom Water, at 11 we sound'd again, and then had no Ground, being got over the Banks of *Newfoundland*.

) 24.

This Morning the *Lisle* Transport made the

Wind S. W. by S. W. by S. S. W. by W. W. N. W. by W. fair Weather. At Noon N. Point of the next great Bay to Spanish River, bore S. S. E. 4 Leagues.

Wind N. E. N. N. E. N. E. by N. N. E. by E. N. E. by N. N. N. E. E. N. E. E. N. by E. blowing Weather with much Rain last Night, and a great tumbling Sea, in the Morning thick and hazy. Cape Breton at Noon bore N. 76°. 17'. W. 497. Miles. Lat. p. R. 43°. 40'. N. Long. 110. 21'. E.

Wind N. W. W. N. W. W. by S. W. S. W. fresh strong Gales till Midnight, after which the Weather proved better, and at Noon cleared up, and we had an Observation. Cape Breton then bore N. 83°. 21'. W. 586. Miles, Lat. 44°. 30'. N. Long. 130. 43'. E.

Signal



## the CANADA Expedition.

153

Signal of Distress; I brought too, and the *Car-* Septemb.  
*penter* of her came to tell me, that the Master was 1711.  
in a dying Condition and given over, the Mate *At Sea.*  
also very ill, and desired me to send some Persons  
to take charge of the Ship, as Master and Mate,  
and accordingly I ordered two Men for that pur-  
pose.

Captain *Walton* came aboard with the Master of the Bark he had taken, who told me, he came out in Company with the *Hero* from *Rockel*, which Ship was gone to *Quebec* with two or three others, she being the only Man of War, the rest Merchant Ships of 30 and 40 Guns; that they arrived on the Banks of *Newfoundland* the 12<sup>th</sup> of *September*, N. S. being the 1<sup>st</sup> O. S. by which account computing the Time, and other Circumstances, it may very well be concluded that a Ship Capt. *Walton* chased when off *Cape Breton*, might have been one of them which got away from him in stormy Weather.

Captain *Walton* says, he spoke with Captain *Danverse* in the *Seaford*, who gave him an Account, that the *Adventure* was gone with an Express for me to *Quebec*, that Captain *Crow* was at *St. John's*, that the *Humber* and *Devonshire* had been cruising off *Placentia*.

This Morning one of the Transports shew'd her <sup>October.</sup>  
\* Colours, having struck Ground; at half past 6 h 6.  
we sounded, and had 84 Fathom Water, fine Sand;  
at Noon we had 80, and the same kind of Ground.

We have been with the Fleet 21 Days coming into the Soundings from *Spanish River*, only one

---

\* Wind W. by N. W. by S. N. W. by W. hazy Weather, and moderate Gales, cleared up before Noon, and we had an Observation. Lat. 49°. 15'. N. Cape Breton S. 84°. 09'. W. 2125. Miles.

October

1711.

At Sea.



Transport missing, which I suppose run a-head in the Night, between the 28<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> Day of last Month, not observing the Signal when I brought too, as I usually did every Evening during the whole Passage, for the Ships a-stern to gather them together before I made Sail for the Night, having had hard Gales almost ever since we came from *Cape Breton*.

○ 7.

This <sup>y</sup> Morning having had Ground between 5 and 6 a-Clock, with 66 Fathom, fine Sand intermixt with black Specks, and judging us near *Scilly*, I made the Signal for the *Mountague* to stretch a-head to make it, and at Noon saw it from the Topmasthead.

The Man of War a-stern, made the Signal between 9 and 10 in the Forenoon, for seeing a strange Ship, and lay by for her; and I brought too, that all the Transports might come up with me, and at 11 made sail again.

● 8.

The Ship seen Yesterday by the *Dunkirk*, being the *Sorlings*, came into the Fleet about 2 a-Clock this <sup>z</sup> Morning; and Captain *Vanbrough* spoke with us, giving an Account, that Sir *John Norris* was upon our Larbord Quarter, with 10 Sail of Men of War, and 150 Merchant Ships from *Lisbon*, having been 21 Days in their Passage from thence.

This Morning at Day-light, I stood in to the Shoar, and made the Land off *Dartmouth*, and at Noon was off *Portland*.

<sup>y</sup> Wind N. W. by W. W. by N. changeable Weather, and Squalls, sometimes blowing hard with rain; but at Noon had an Observation, Lat. 49°. 47' N. Cape Breton S. 83°. 41'. W. 2260 Miles.

<sup>z</sup> Wind W. by N. W. N. W. N. W. by N. N. N. W. blowing fresh, sometimes hard with Squalls, and Rain. At Noon Portland bore E. N. E. 6 Leagues..

By

# the CANADA Expedition.

155

By my reckoning and falling in with *Scilly*, October,  
*Cape Breton* is from thence S.  $83^{\circ} 23'$  W.  $227^{\circ}$  1711.  
Miles, or  $756\frac{2}{3}$  Leagues. Long.  $56^{\circ} 10'$  W. ac- At Sea.  
counting according to the Observations we had  
made, *Cape Breton* to be in the Lat.  $45^{\circ} 38'$  N.

Yesterday Afternoon blowing <sup>a</sup> hard, and like to 8 9.  
continue so all Night, I therefore thought it ne-  
cessary, lest the Transports might be scattered,  
or driven beyond *Portsmouth*, to anchor in *Port-*  
*land* till the Morning, and at half past 4 in the  
Evening, I anchored there with all the Ships, it  
proving moderate Weather all Night.

At 1 this Morning I made the Signal to weigh,  
and at 3 got to sail with the Fleet, and about 2 this  
Afternoon anchored at *St. Helens*, and sent No- s. Helens  
tice by Express to the Secretary of State, and the  
Admiralty, of my Arrival. The *Leopard* got to  
*Plymouth* but 4 Days before my coming off that  
Port; so that I came from *Spanish River* with the  
Fleet of Transports, in as short a time as that  
single Ship, tho' a very good Sailer, having left  
that Place only 4 Days after her.

The Soldiers being all assigned their Quarters, h 13.  
and the Transports directed to the several Ports  
where the Regiments were to disembark, and I  
having the Admiralty's Leave to come to *London*,  
this Evening I went ashoar, and ordered my Flag  
to be struck in the Night.

Being come to *London*, soon after I received a 8 16.  
Letter from *Portsmouth*, with the melancholy  
News of the *Edgar's* being blown up; whereby  
as to my own particular, I sustain'd a very con-  
siderable Loss, my Household Goods, Stores, and

---

<sup>a</sup> Wind N. W. N. W. by N. S. W. by S. S. S. W. W. S. W.  
moderate and clear till 6 this Morning, then blowing dirty  
Weather. At Noon Dunnofe bore N. E. by N. 2 Miles off.

most

October, most part of my Publick Papers, Books, Draughts  
 1711. of *Quebec River*, Journals, Charts, Sir *William*  
 St. He- *Phips* Journal of his *Canada* Expedition, all the  
 lens. Officers original Demands, Supplies and Receipts,  
 my own contingent Accounts, with several other  
 Papers of Consequence.

In the Evening I waited upon Mr. Secretary *St. John*, who seemed very much concern'd at the Disappointment of the Expedition.

§ 17. This Forenoon I waited upon the Admiralty, where was an Account of the *Edgar's* being blown up, and not one Man saved.

§ 19. I came to *Windsor* last Night, and this Morning was introduced, by his Grace the Duke of *Shrewsbury* Lord Chamberlain, to the Queen: Her Majesty was pleased to receive me very graciously, and told me when I kiss'd Her Hand, She was glad to see me. I said, I was very sorry my Power to serve Her Majesty in the late Expedition, had not been equal to my Zeal, and mention'd the great Loss I had by the *Edgar's* being blown up.

When I return'd to *London*, I apply'd myself to the obtaining the Bills to be paid that had been drawn from *Boston*, and to get my own contingent Accounts pass'd: But what relates thereto, and the Usages I met with thereupon, I refer to a farther Account which may be published hereafter.

To conclude.

*How thoughtless is the Man, and how unblest!*  
*Who suffers Fortune to invade his Rest:*  
*Who vainly grieves at Injuries of Fate,*  
*Which eases none: But does more Ills create:*  
*Fondly pursuing Methods, for Redress,*  
*Which ruffle, and destroy his inward Peace.*

*Man*

*Man is a World, and to himself can be,  
The Seat of Happiness, or Misery:  
Whose Reason, is the Monarch of his Mind,  
And uncontroul'd should rule, and unconfin'd.  
What boots it then, tho' fickle Chance deprives,  
Of outward Benefits, Chance only gives?  
Tho' all the States on Earth should be at Jars,  
Involv'd in foreign, or intestine Wars;  
While his small Kingdom, undisturb'd shall be,  
From civil Discords, and rude Tumults free:  
Fortune's Insults, he'll treat with just Disdain,  
And she'll attempt his settled Peace in vain.  
Let him secure a calm Repose within,  
He's safe: For Sorrows only then begin,  
When headstrong Passions dare rebellious prove,  
And Reason from the Throne, by Force remove.*







A N

## A P P E N D I X :

Containing the *Commissions, Orders, Instructions, Letters, Memorials, Memorandums, Courts-Martial, Councils of War, &c.* referred to in the foregoing Account.

---

*The Commission for commanding the Squadron appointed upon a secret Expedition.*

By the Commissioners for executing the  
(L.S.) Office of Lord High-Admiral of Great  
Britain and Ireland, &c. and of all her  
Majesty's Plantations, &c.

*To Hovenden Walker, Esq; Rear-Admiral of the  
White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet.*



Y Virtue of the Power and Authority to  
us given, and in Pursuance of her Ma-  
jesty's Pleasure, we do constitute you  
Commander in chief of all her Majesty's  
Ships and Vessels that are or shall be appointed for  
a present secret Expedition. Willing and requiring  
you

you to take upon you the Command of the said Ships and Vessels accordingly; and strictly charging and requiring the respective Officers and Companies thereunto belonging to be obedient to your Commands, and punctually and diligently to put in Execution all such Orders as you shall give them for her Majesty's Service. And you are to observe and follow all such Orders as you shall from time to time receive from us, the Lord High-Admiral of *Great Britain*, or the Commissioners for executing that Office for the time being. And whereas Death and the Accidents of War, and the Faults and Offences of the Persons to be employ'd in the Squadron under your Command, may often occasion a Necessity of removing Commanders and Officers, and appointing others in their stead: We do therefore hereby authorize and empower you, as often as her Majesty's Service shall require it, to remove or discharge any Commanders or Officers in the said Squadron, and to chuse and appoint others in their room, by Commission or Warrant under your Hand and Seal, to act therein until farther Order. Hereof nor you nor any of you may fail, as you will answer the contrary at your Perils. And for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given under our Hands, and the Seal of the Office of Admiralty, this third Day of *April* 1711, in the tenth Year of her Majesty's Reign.

*By Command of  
their Lordships,*

J. Burchet.

*J. Leake.  
William Drake.  
J. Aislabye.  
Geo. Clarke.*



ORDERS for wearing the Union Flag at Maintop-  
mast Head, and following the Queen's Orders.

*By the Commissioners for executing the Office of  
Lord High Admiral of Great Britain and Ire-  
land, &c. and of all Her Majesty's Planta-  
tions, &c.*

Whereas we have by our Commission of this Date, in pursuance of the Queen's Pleasure, signi-  
fied to us, appointed you Commander in Chief  
of Her Majesty's Ships and Vessels mentioned in the  
<sup>b</sup> Margin hereof, designed on a particular Expe-  
dition, and which are to rendezvous at *Spithead*:  
You are therefore hereby required and directed to  
take them under your Command accordingly, and  
under your Care and Protection, the *Reward* Ho-  
spital Ship, and such Transport Ships, and other  
Vessels as shall be appointed to accompany you:  
And you are from time to time, to proceed with  
the said Ships and Vessels according to such Or-  
ders as you shall receive from the Queen, or one  
of the Principal Secretaries of State by Her Ma-  
jesty's Command, corresponding with, and giving  
frequent Accounts of your Proceedings to Mr.  
Secretary *St. John*.

And whereas it is Her Majesty's Pleasure that  
you shall, as soon as you shall be out of the Chal-  
nel, hoist the Union Flag at the Maintopmast-  
head of the Ship wherein you shall be, and bear  
the same until you return into the Soundings a-  
gain, unless you shall be joyned by a superior  
Flag-Officer, We do hereby empower and direct

---

<sup>b</sup> *Ships.* Torbay, Edgar, Monmouth, Swiftsure, Dunkirk,  
Kington, Mountague, Sunderland. *Bomb Vessels,* Basilisk,  
Granadoe.

you so to do : But when you do happen to meet with a superior Flag-Officer, you are during such time as you shall be in Company with him, to bear only your proper Flag as Rear-Admiral of the *White Squadron* of Her Majesty's Fleet.

When you shall be out of the Chanel, you are to cause the Companies of the Ships and Vessels under your Command, to be put to short Allowance of Provisions, of six to four Mens Allowance, or otherwise, as shall be judged fitting for lengthening out your Provisions, assuring the Seamen they shall be duly paid for the same.

And whereas during your being abroad, several Vacancies of Employments may happen in the Squadron, you are, upon filling up those Vacancies, to have a particular Regard to the Pretensions and Seniority of the Persons who have a Right to those Employments; provided they do so behave themselves, as that you shall not have just Cause to object against their being appointed to the same. Given under Our Hands this third Day of *April*, 1711.

To Hovenden Walker,  
Esq; Rear Admiral of  
the *White Squadron* of  
Her Majesty's Fleet.  
By Command of their  
Lordships,  
J. Burchett.

J. Leake  
William Drake.  
J. Aislabe.  
George Clarke.

*The Warrant for holding Courts Martial.*

By the Commissioners for executing the  
(L.S.) Office of Lord High Admiral of Great  
Britain and Ireland, &c.

To Hovenden Walker, Esq; Rear Admiral of the  
*White Squadron of Her Majesty's Fleet, and Com-*  
*mander in Chief of all Her Majesty's Ships and*  
*Vessels that are, or shall be appointed for a pre-*  
*sent secret Expedition.*

Whereas by the Laws and Statutes of this  
Realm, the Lord High Admiral of Great Britain,  
or the Commissioners for executing the Office of  
Lord High Admiral of Great Britain, have Power  
and Authority to grant Commissions to inferior  
Vice Admirals, or Commanders in Chief of any  
Squadron of Ships, to call and assemble Courts  
Martial, to consist of Commanders and Captains,  
for the putting in Execution certain Articles and  
Orders in the Act of Parliament made in the 13<sup>th</sup>  
Year of K. Charles the Second, entituled, *An Act*  
*for establishing certain Articles and Orders for re-*  
*gulating and better governing the Navy, Ships of*  
*War and Forces by Sea, and for the Tryal of such*  
*Persons as shall offend against the same.* We do  
therefore, in order thereunto, hereby authorize  
and empower you, to call and assemble Courts  
Martial, consisting of Commanders and Captains  
of Her Majesty's Ships, according as is mention-  
ed by the said Act of Parliament; who are to  
proceed to enquire into and examine all Crimes  
and Offences committed by any Person or Per-  
sons whatsoever, against the said Articles and  
Orders, and to cause such due Sentences to be ex-

ecuted accordingly, except in case of Death, which Sentence is not to be executed, except in case of Mutiny, without our Leave. And in case of the Absence of the Judge Advocate of Her Majesty's Fleet, and the Deputy, you are hereby empowered as often as you call Courts Martial, to appoint some fitting Person to execute the Office of Judge Advocate of the said Court Martial from time to time, for the more orderly proceeding of the same. For which this shall be your Warrant. Given under our Hands and Seal of the Office of Admiralty this third of April, 1711.

By Command of  
their Lordships,  
J. Burchett.

J. Leake.  
William Drake,  
J. Aislaby.  
George Clarke.

Mr. Secretary Burchett's Letter.

*Admiralty Office, 5 April, 1711.*

SIR,

I send you herewith my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty's Commission for commanding the Squadron of Her Majesty's Ships appointed for a secret Expedition, together with Orders for your proceeding thereon, and a Warrant empowering you to call Courts Martial. I am,

Sir,

Rear Admiral Walker,  
in Town.

Your most humble Servant

J. Burchett.

The

The ORDERS concerning the Marines for the Expedition to be compleated to 600.

*By the Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland, &c. and of all Her Majesty's Plantations, &c.*

Whereas Her Majesty has been pleased to direct that the Marines designed for the present Expedition, shall be compleated to a Battalion of six hundred Men, besides Non-Commission Officers, In order whereunto, we have appointed thirty Men and an Officer of Brigadier *Borr's* Regiment in the Isle of *Wight*, to embark aboard such one of the eight Ships under your Command, as you shall judge most proper, and that seventy more of Her Majesty's own Regiment commanded by Lieutenant General *Holt*, now at *Chichester*, with proper Officers, shall embark aboard the *Edgar* when she arrives at *Spithead*. You are hereby required and directed to give the necessary Orders for the Reception of those Men accordingly. And whereas for making up them, and those which are already aboard the Ships to the aforesaid Number of six hundred, there is a Detachment of seventy Men of Colonel *Churchill's* Regiment with Officers, to embark at *Plymouth*. You are to send one of the aforesaid eight Ships under your Command to *Plymouth*, with Orders to her Captain to receive aboard the said Detachment, and either to bring them to you to *Spithead*, if the Winds shall hang Westerly, or to remain with them at *Plymouth* if Easterly, and that he take all possible Care to sail out of Port, and join you immediately on your coming in sight of that Place,

## APPENDIX.

and you are to dispose of the said seventy Marine Soldiers, and their Officers, aboard the Ships under your Command, in such manner as you shall judge may be most proper. Given under our Hands this 11<sup>th</sup> of April, 1711.

To Hovenden Walker,  
Esq; Rear Admiral of  
the White Squadron of  
Her Majesty's Fleet,  
and Commander in chief  
of Her Majesty's Ships  
designed on a particu-  
lar Expedition.

J. Leake.  
G. Byng.  
William Drake.  
J. Aislavie.  
Geo. Clarke.

By Command of their Lordships,  
J. Burchett.

Anne R.

(L. S.) *Instructions for our trusty and well beloved Sir Hovenden Walker, Knt. Rear Admiral of our White Squadron. Given at our Court at St. James's, the eleventh Day of April, 1711, in the tenth Year of our Reign.*

We having appointed you Commander in Chief of a Squadron upon an Expedition for the Reduction of *Canada* and *Newfoundland*, you are immediately to take under your Command the Ships of War and Bomb-Vessels hereafter mentioned; that is to say, the *Torbay*, *Edgar*, *Monmouth*, *Swiftsure*, *Dunkirk*, *Sunderland*, *Kingston*, *Montague*, *Granada* and *Basilisk*, which several Ships, together with the *Leopard* and *Sapphire* already sailed for *North America*, are appointed for this Service only. Our Will and Pleasure therefore is,

I. That

I. <sup>c</sup> That our said several Ships of War, Bomb-Vessels, and Storeships, and Transports that are to attend our said Squadron, do with all convenient speed, rendezvous at *Spithead*, and being arrived there, and our Forces embarked, and our General and Commander in Chief of our Forces having put himself aboard one of our said Ships of War, you are with the first fair Wind, to sail for the Port of *Boston* in *New England*, without touching at any Island, Country, or Place in your Way thither, if the same can be avoided; taking all the said Bomb-Vessels, Store-Ships and Transports under your Care and Convoy.

II. We do hereby direct, that about the time of your Departure from *Spithead*, you give the proper Signals to the Fleet, and that you also give such Orders, that in case any of the said Ships are separated from you by Stress of Weather, or otherwise, they do not give any Intimation or Notice to the Enemy, or any other Person, of the Design of this Expedition.

III. Our farther Will and Pleasure is, that in your Voyage, when you and our General shall judge proper, you do <sup>d</sup> detach one or more Ship or Ships of your Squadron to convoy directly to *New-York* the Transport Ships on which are loaded Artillery, Stores, Cloaths, Accoutrements, and other Goods, for the use of the Forces that are to be raised in *New-York*, the *Jerseys*, and in *Pennsylvania*, to be delivered in such manner as our General shall direct, ordering the said Ship or Ships, to return to you with all Expedition to *Boston*, and also the said Transports to be employed at

---

<sup>c</sup> *Admiral Walker's Instructions.*

<sup>d</sup> *To detach a Convoy to New-York, with Transports laden with Artillery, Stores, &c.*

*Boston* as there may be occasion. But in case you and our General shall not judge it convenient to make such Detachment, then the said Transport is to be sent to *New-York* under safe Convoy, as soon as you arrive at *New England*, which Convoy is to bring back from *New-York*, such Provisions or other Stores as are provided there for the Use of our Forces and Fleet.

IV. Upon your Arrival at *New England*, the *Sapphire* and *Leopard* are to join you.

You are likewise to consider whether you will make any Addition to our said Squadron, by adding the Convoy to *New England* for the Mast Ships, or any of the Guard Ships on the Continent of *America*, which we hereby empower you to do, notwithstanding any Orders the said Ships have received or shall receive from the Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High Admiral to the contrary.

V. In case our General of our Forces shall upon advising with you, think it practicable without loss of time, to send any Transports to carry some of the new-raised Forces in *New England*, to Garrison *Annapolis Royal*, and to bring from thence the Marines that were left in Garrison there last *October*, or any part of them, or any of the Artillery or Stores of War; in such case we do direct that you appoint a sufficient Convoy thither, with Directions to return with all Expedition to *New England*.

VI. At *Boston* you are to take under your Care, the Transports, Vessels, Ketches, Hoys, Boats, and other Necessaries provided at *New England*;

---

<sup>e</sup> To add to the Squadron the *New England Convoy*, or any other of the Ships on the Continent of *America*, if needful, notwithstanding the Admiralty Orders to the contrary.



and as soon as our Forces are re-shipped, and those raised in *New England* put aboard, you are to sail with the said Transports, and those from hence, to the River of St. *Laurence* up to *Quebec*, in order to attack the same; and being arrived there, you are immediately to make a proper Disposition of the Ships for that purpose, as well of such as are to be employed before the Town, as of such as you, upon consulting our General, shall judge fit to pass the said Town, and to proceed up the said River towards the Lake, not only to prevent any Communication with the Town of *Quebec*, but also to protect the Canoes and Boats with our Forces from *New-York*; to which end, we do hereby empower you to make some of the small Vessels, either sent from hence, or from *New England*, into Frigates suitable to the Navigation of the upper part of that River, and to man and arm the said Frigates accordingly.

VII. You are at *New England*, or any other Place where you shall happen to come, to assist our General with Vessels and Boats proper for landing our Forces, or putting them again on Shipboard, and particularly upon your Arrival at *Quebec*; and so from time to time you are to assist our said General with such Vessels and Boats fitting and necessary for landing our Forces, or transporting them from Place to Place, or returning them on Shipboard, as our said General shall from time to time demand the same of you. And also we direct and command, that you send to our General such Marines as are aboard our said Squadron, when our General shall demand them of you. And our Will and Pleasure is, that our said General shall have the sole Command of such Ma-

---

† Empowered to convert small Vessels into Frigates.

rines during the time they are employed ashoar. And also that you do from time to time assist our said General with such Number of Seamen, and also Gunners, Guns, Ammunition, or other Stores belonging to our said Squadron, as he shall demand of you to be employed ashoar: And the Seamen are to assist the drawing of Cannon, or any other necessary Service to which they can contribute. And we do hereby strictly charge and command you, that no time be unnecessarily lost in your Voyage to *New England*, or to the River of *St. Laurence*, or putting in Execution these our Commands at *Quebec*, and in the said River *Canada*; but that all Diligence and Industry be used by you for the speedy Reduction of *Quebec*, and the Country of *Canada*, and for the seasonable Return of our said Squadron and Transports, or so many of them as shall be judged convenient to return.

VIII. You may direct our Commissary of the Stores, to deliver to any Ship or Vessel, whether of War or Transport, any Provisions or Liquors under his Care, so as he may have Bills for the same on the <sup>s</sup> Commissioners of Victualling or Transportation. In like manner, you may provide any other Naval Stores for the Use of our Squadron, giving Bills for the same on the Commissioners of our Navy.

IX. In case of Success (of which, with the Blessing of Almighty God, we have no Reason to doubt, considering the Preparations that have been made, and the Directions that have been given, and the Methods that have been taken to carry on

---

<sup>s</sup> Impowered to draw Bills on the Commissioners of Victualling and Transportation, and to provide Naval Stores, and draw Bills on the Navy Board.

this Expedition) it is our Will and Pleasure, that if it shall be found necessary by you and our General, that a Naval Force be left in the said River of St. *Laurence*, you may appoint such of our Squadron to <sup>h</sup> remain there as you and our General shall think proper, making suitable Provisions for the Maintenance and Repair of such Ships. And if it shall also be proper to leave any smaller Vessels there, besides those taken from the Enemy, you may take any of the <sup>i</sup> Vessels sent from hence, or from *New England*, and appoint them to attend there, and fit and arm them accordingly: It being our Will and Pleasure, that such Transports do continue at the same Hire of Freight that was agreed with them by our Commissioners of Transportation, or our Governour of *New England*; or if that be not sufficient, that you make any other reasonable Agreement with them for their Satisfaction. You are also to appoint such of the Enemies Ships which you shall take there (if they are proper) or any other of the Transports, to bring into *Europe* such Governours, regular Forces, religious Persons, or others, whom our General by our Instructions to him is directed to send away from *Canada*, with Commissaries, Stores, and Provisions for their Transportation.

X. When you have directed these Services, you are to take aboard our General, if he shall think fit to return, and such of the Forces as shall not be left in *Canada*, and to hasten with our Squadron and Transports out of the River *Canada*; and if the Season will permit, that you proceed in order to summon and attack *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*,

---

<sup>h</sup> To leave Ships at Quebec, if need be, and provide for their Repair.

<sup>i</sup> To take up Vessels, if proper, for that purpose, and make them Frigates.

in such manner as our General shall direct. Which Service being over, you are to order such Ships of War as do not properly belong to the Squadron under your Command, to return to their several Stations. And as to such Transports of which you shall have no farther Occasion, you are to direct them to go and seek Freights, either upon the Continent of *America*, or in the Islands, to ease the Publick of the Burthen of such Transports, and for the Good and Benefit of the Trade of *Great Britain*.

Lastly, Forasmuch as the Success of this Undertaking, will in a great Measure (next under God) depend upon a perfect good Understanding and Agreement betwixt you our Admiral of our Squadron, and our Commander in Chief of our Land Forces, our Will and Pleasure is, and we do hereby strictly charge and require you, that you give and render unto our said Commander in Chief of our Land Forces; and that our said Commander in Chief of our Land Forces do give and render unto you, all necessary and requisite Assistance in all things relating to the better and more effectual carrying on this Undertaking. And we do hereby declare, that if any Difference shall arise between you upon any Construction of Command, or the Nature of Command in the Service, or otherwise howsoever, we do reserve the Determination of the same to our self, at your Return into *Great Britain*, without Prejudice to either of you in submitting to each other for the Good of the Service, which we hereby command each of you to do.

And that you may be sufficiently informed of our Design upon *Canada*, and of the Preparations we have directed to be made for carrying it on, you will herewith receive Copies of our Instructions

## APPENDIX.

173

to our respective Governours of *New-York*, the *Massachusetts Bay*, and *New Hampshire*, bearing Date the sixth Day of *February* last; as also Copies of our additional Instructions to our Governour of *New-York*, dated the one and twentieth Day of the same Month, with Copies of our Instructions of the same Date to *Francis Nicholson* Esq; and to the respective Governours of the Colonies of *Connecticut*, *Rhode Island* and *Providence Plantation* and *Pensylvania*.

A. R.

Anne R.

(L. S.) *Additional Instructions for our trusty and well-beloved Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. Rear Admiral of our White Squadron. Given at our Court at St. James's the eleventh Day of April, 1711. In the tenth Year of our Reign.*

Whereas it may happen, that upon your Arrival in *North America*, you may find it necessary to encrease as much as is possible the Force sent with you, and that prepared in pursuance to our Instructions there: Or whereas you may find the Complements of your Ships at the End of the Expedition, so weakened either by Detachments which you shall be oblig'd to leave behind you, or by Men lost in Service, that it shall appear to you expedient to recruit the Crews of the several Ships and Vessels under your Command, our Will and Pleasure therefore is, that out of such Men as you shall be able to procure in any of our Colonies of *North America*, you do enter and bear aboard the several Ships and Vessels, as many as shall suffice to man the same to the highest Complement.

And

## APPENDIX.

And whereas it may happen, that you may have Occasion of some Ordnance Stores more than what you carry with you, our Will and Pleasure therefore is, that you do in such case use your best Endeavours to procure the same, in any of our Colonies in *North America*, drawing Bills on our Officers of Ordnance for the Charge thereof, who shall be directed to accept the same.

A. R.

*A Copy of Mr. Secretary St. John's Letter relating to a Reinforcement to the Squadron, and a likeness of being joined by some of the Western Cruizers.*

*Whitehall 16 April, 1711.*

SIR,

I send you inclosed a Copy of the Letter which I writ to the Lords of the Admiralty, by which you will find, that Her Majesty has thought fit to order a Reinforcement of the Squadron under your Command. My Lords were of Opinion Yesterday at Council, that they should be able to send along with you, at least two Ships of eighty Guns, and perhaps some of the <sup>k</sup> Western Cruizers. You remember the manner in which we agreed these Orders should be given, how far you should take these Ships with you, and what you should do in case any of the Squadron which properly belongs to you, should appear not to be so fit for the Voyage as some of the additional Ships which are to go into the Sea with you. If you think it absolutely necessary to have an Order signed by the Queen for the latter part, you will please to give me notice by a flying Pacquet, and I will

---

<sup>k</sup> Some of the Western Cruizers might be sent with me.

# APPENDIX.

175

take care to fend you one immediately down by  
Exprefs. I am

Sir,  
Sir Hovenden Walker. *Your most humble Servant,*  
H. St. John.

*A Copy of a Letter to Mr. Burchett.*

SIR,

Since my Letter to you by the Post, finding  
Sir *Edward Whitaker* has no Directions for putting  
the eight Ships now at *Spithead* under my Com-  
mand, I cannot give any Orders, and therefore  
have not sent any Ship to *Plymouth* for the Ma-  
rines there; and till the Captains of those Ships  
are directed so to do, their Officers cannot take  
any Notice of my Signals.

Sir *Edward* has ordered the seventy Marines  
aboard the *Edgar*, as also the other thirty, to the  
proper Ship. I am,

Sir,  
Edgar, Spithead, *Your most Obedient*  
17 April, 1711. *Humble Servant,*  
*Wind N. E. fair*  
*Weather.* H. W.

Josiah Burchett, Esq; Secretary  
of the Admiralty.

*Mr. Secretary St. John's Letter.*

SIR,

*Whitehall 17 April, 1711.*

I sent you Yesterday by a flying Pacquet, a  
Copy of the Letter which I wrote by Her Maje-  
sty's Order to the Lords of the Admiralty. I am  
now to communicate to you some Papers which I  
received last Night and this Morning from their  
Lordships: The first is, their Letter of the 16<sup>th</sup>,  
together with a Copy of their Instructions to the  
Commodore

Commodore of the *Newfoundland* Squadron, and a List of the Ships appointed to attend on the Service in *North America*. The second is a Letter of the same Date, inclosing their Memorial to Her Majesty, and a List of the Ships for home Service.

Upon the first you will observe, that under the Pretence of seconding *Nicholson*, and defending *Port Royal*, some of the *Newfoundland* Ships will join you, in case an Enemies Squadron appears in those Seas. You will likewise perceive what Ships of Her Majesty's are employed this Year in that part of the World; and upon the whole, you will make the best Use of these Accounts, and of the Powers which are given you for advancing and securing the Expedition, and at the same time for protecting the Coasts and Trade which several of the Ships are appointed to guard.

Upon the second you will observe, that two eighty Gun Ships, *viz.* the *Humber* and *Devonshire* will proceed with you; of those which are ordered to cruise in the Soundings, it will not, I<sup>1</sup> doubt be possible for you to be joined by any.

The Lords of the Admiralty you find, look on these additional Ships as given you for the Expedition, and it is fit they should do so; but when you are got far enough into the Sea, you are to send back two of the ten Sail; and if you find any of the eight first appointed to compose your Squadron not fit for the Voyage, as the *Torbay* is reported not to be, you may in such case send home the Ship which is unfit, taking which you shall like best of the two additional Ships in lieu of her.

---

<sup>1</sup> A Doubt whether any of the Cruizers in the Soundings, can join me.



# APPENDIX.

177

The Messenger who brings this Pacquet, is ordered to stay till dispatch'd back again by Mr. Hill and your self. I must tell you, that I find Her Majesty extremely impatient to hear you are failed, and concerned lest you should lose the Advantage of this Easterly Wind. I hope therefore that by the Return of the Messenger, you will inform me exactly when you shall be ready to proceed. I have nothing more to add, but to recommend all possible Expedition to you, upon which morally and probably speaking your Success entirely depends. That you may have a prosperous Voyage, and be together with Mr. Hill, the Instruments of doing so much Honour, and bringing so much Advantage to your Country, as are proposed by the Attempt you are ordered to make, is the hearty Prayers of

Sir,

Sir Hovenden  
Walker.

*Your most Humble  
And Obedient Servant,*

H. St. John.

*Mr. Burchett's Letter, and the Lords of the Admiralty's Order for the Humber and Devonshire to proceed on the Expedition.*

SIR,

*Admiralty Office 17 April, 1711*

I send this to meet you at *Portsmouth*, with Orders inclos'd for your taking the *Humber* and *Devonshire* with you on the Expedition you are ordered. I am,

Sir,

Sir Hovenden Walker,  
Spithead.

*Your most humble Servant,*

J. Burchett.

N

By

## APPENDIX.

*By the Commissioners for executing the Office of  
Lord High Admiral of Great Britain and Ire-  
land, &c.*

In pursuance of the Queen's Pleasure signified unto us by Mr. Secretary *St. John*, we do hereby empower and direct you to take under your Command, Her Majesty's Ships the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, and carry them with you when you proceed on the intended Expedition, their respective Captains being hereby required to obey your Orders. Given under our Hands this 17<sup>th</sup> of April, 1711.

*To Sir Hovenden Walker Knt.*

*Rear Admiral of the White,  
and Commander in Chief of  
the Squadron of Her Majesty's  
Ships to be employed on a par-  
ticular Expedition, at Spit-  
head.*

*J. Leake.*

*Will. Drake.*

*J. Wishart.*

*By Command of their Lord-  
ships,*

*J. Burchett.*

*A Letter from Mr. Secretary St. John.*

SIR,

*Whitehall, April 20, 1711.*

I have yours of the 18<sup>th</sup> Instant from *Spithead*, and I make no doubt but you have received Orders to take the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, as well as the other eight Ships under your Command, which Mr. *Burchett* informs me were sent the 17<sup>th</sup>, and also Directions to Sir *Edward Whitaker* not to interfere with you in any thing relating to those ten Ships.

I agree with you, in thinking that it will be most proper to defer shifting the Stores and Provisions out of the *Torbay* into the *Devonshire*, till  
you

you are at Sea, and I hope you will meet with such favourable Weather in the Voyage, that neither this or any other Part of the Service proposed, will be obstructed.

*Nicholson's* Departure indeed, makes your Stay at *Spithead* not so much to be regretted as otherwise it would be.

The Queen however is very desirous to have you follow him as soon as possible.

I make no doubt of your having Her Majesty's Service (especially this material Branch of it) extremely at Heart, and of your doing all that is in your Power to bring it to a happy Issue. I am

Sir Hovenden

Your Obedient

Walker.

Humble Servant,

H. St. John.

*Whitehall, 21 April 1711.*

SIR,

I have received your Letter of the 20<sup>th</sup> from on board the *Edgar* at *Spithead*, which I have read to Her Majesty, who commands me to observe to you upon it, that since the Admiralty imagine that the *Humber* and the *Devonshire* are to proceed the whole Expedition along with you, those Ships having but three Months Provision aboard them, they will be led into the Error we desire, and may very naturally think that whatever Service was at first intended, when eight Months Stores and Provisions were ordered, yet the Design they now go upon is to be executed nearer home, and requires but three Months; whereas if these two Ships were made up to the Proportion of others, there would be an end of this Blind.

I hope you will be able at Sea to shift the Stores and Provisions from the *Torbay*, which is

to come back with the *Humber*, into the *Devonshire*, which is to go the whole Voyage. But if there should not be a Probability of being able to do this, in such case Her Majesty would have it be performed before you sail. You are the best Judge in this Matter. It certainly tends most to conceal the Design, to have nothing of this kind done till you are gone from our Coast.

The Queen commanded me again, particularly to recommend Expedition to you, and she hopes, that if the Weather permit, you will endeavour to get to *Plymouth*, tho' the Wind should not come fair. If you are so unfortunate as to be kept at this last Place, I suppose the Commissioner of Transportation, who attends now at *Portsmouth*, must be ordered thither, and some other Directions given to the Admiralty. Mr. *Hill* and you will consider what may be necessary in this Case, and communicate your thoughts to,

Sir,

Sir Hovenden  
Walker.

Your most Faithful  
Humble Servant,  
H. St. John.

*Copy of a Letter to Mr. Burchett.*

SIR,

I have yours of the 19<sup>th</sup> Instant, relating to the three Ships with Recruits and Cloathing for the Army in *Portugal*; and according to my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty's Directions, I shall when I proceed, take care to see them safe into *Plymouth*.

We have had such blustering Weather for these four Days past, that it has very much retarded us, not being able to embark the Regiment that was ordered, neither could we, as it is absolutely necessary, take the Mortars out of the Bomb-Vessels in-

to

# APPENDIX.

181

to Men of War, nor get Stores off, Boats not passing but with much Difficulty; however, I shall make use of every Opportunity to get ready the Squadron for proceeding to Sea. I am,

Sir,

Edgar at Spithead,  
22<sup>d</sup> April, 1711.  
*Wind Westerly,  
fair Weather.*

*Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant  
H. Walker.*

SIR,

There being an Occasion upon the present Expedition that six hundred Marines should be embark'd aboard the Ships designed thereon, which will (because they are exclusive of Commission and Non-commission Officers) make their Complements exceed between twenty and thirty Men to each Ship, which Number if taken from the Seamen, when the Marines shall be landed, and several Gunners and others put ashore for the Service of the Train, as is usual on such Occasions, there will not be Seamen enough left to secure the Ships, should any Accident happen to them while at Anchor, besides it will be requisite some of the Men of War should cruize, and then they ought to have their full Complements from those that are moored; I therefore believe my Lords of the Admiralty will think it reasonable, that the general Order given that no Captain should bear Supernumeraries, may be dispensed with for the Squadron under my Command, and that I giving Orders to the several Captains of the Ships with me, to bear all such Marine Soldiers and Officers, as may exceed the allowed Complements of their Ships, as Supernumeraries in distinct Lists, my

N 3

Lords

## APPENDIX.

Lords of the Admiralty may be pleased to allow thereof. I am,

Sir,

Edgar, Spithead,

22<sup>d</sup> April, 1711.

Wind Westerly,

fair Weather.

Josiah Burchett, Esq; Secretary of the Admiralty.

Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,

Hovenden Walker.

*A Copy of a Letter to Mr. Secretary St. John.*

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>,

The turbulent Weather we have had these four Days, has been just so much hindrance to us; for the Boats not being able to row from Ship to Ship, there could no Survey be taken of the Anchors, Cables, and Sails of the Transports, which is so needful to be done; neither could Lieutenant General Seymour's Regiment be embarked: besides what is absolutely necessary for the Preservation of the Bomb-Vessels, their Mortars could not be taken out to be stowed aboard some of the Men of War, and what is usually done upon those Occasions; to which add this, that neither Stores, nor Provisions could be brought off from the Shoar.

There being a late Order from the Admiralty, that no Captain should bear any Supernumeraries, I have writ to desire that Order may be dispensed with for the Squadron I have upon this Expedition, because upon compleating aboard the Ships, the Number of 600 Marines, exclusive of Commission and Non-Commission Officers, it will so happen that each Ship will have between twenty and thirty more than their Complement; and if that Number be taken from the Seamen when the Marines shall be landed, and several Gunners, and others,

## APPENDIX.

183

others, put ashore for the Service of the Train, there will not be Seamen enough left to secure the Ships, should any Accident happen to them while at Anchor; besides it will be requisite some of the Men of War should cruize, and then they ought to have their full Complements, to be supplied from those that are moored. The Copy of the Letter to the Lords of the Admiralty I have herewith sent, that you may be acquainted with what I have writ on that Account.

Tho' the Weather has hitherto hinder'd us, yet I hope when it changes it will prove a lasting fair Season, and as yet we have time enough; for there can now be no doubt but *Nicholson* will gain his Passage, unless a very violent Storm should disable his Ships, and so force him back again.

The *Torbay* being so laboursome a Ship, and the *Swiftsure* having sustain'd some Damage that has not yet been searched into, neither indeed can be now, I shall still believe it for the Service to keep the *Humber* and *Devonshire*, and send the other two back.

The *Humber* and *Devonshire* are order'd four Months Provisions for Chanel Service at whole Allowance for the highest Complements, which at short Allowance will serve six Months; and if the Marines, when ashore, can have Provisions without spending the Ships Provisions, it will hold out so much the longer; besides, *Nicholson* being a pretty while before us, a sufficient Provision may be made for us against we arrive; neither can we want any Provisions there, if we have either Monies or Credit, for we can be supplied from time to time.

I hope you will excuse me for so freely giving my Opinion in all these Matters, it proceeding from the Zeal I have for the Success of the Expedition

## APPENDIX.

dition, who am with a very great and dutiful Respect,

Edgar, Spithead

22 April, 1711.

Wind Westerly,

fair Weather.

Right Honourable,

Your most Obedient and

Faithful humble Servant,

Hov. Walker.

Mr. Secretary St. John.

*Mr. Burchett's Letter with the Order for bearing Supernumeraries.*

SIR,

Admiralty Office, April 23, 1711.

I have communicated to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty your two Letters of the 22<sup>d</sup> Instant, and herewith you will receive their Lordships Orders relating to the bearing Supernumeraries aboard the Ships and Vessels under your Command, to which referring you. I remain,

Sir Hoy. Walker Knt.

Sir,

Rear-Admiral of the  
White.

Your most humble Servant,

J. Burchett.

Spithead.

*By the Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High-Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland, &c.*

Notwithstanding our former Orders, directing the Captains of her Majesty's Ships not to bear Supernumeraries beyond the first of May next, you are hereby empower'd and directed, upon Consideration of your Letter of the 22<sup>d</sup> Instant, to cause the Seamen and Marines aboard the Ships and Vessels under your Command, to be disposed of in such manner, as that each of them may be as equally mann'd as 'tis possible; and then you are to order their Commanders to bear such of the Marine Officers and Soldiers, as shall be above their respec-

tive



# APPENDIX.

185

Five Complements as Supernumeraries. Given under our Hands this 23<sup>d</sup> of April 1711.

To Sir Hovenden Walker *Knt.*

Rear-Admiral of the White

Squadron of her Majesty's

Fleet at Spithead.

By Command of their Lord-

ships,

J. Burchett.

G. Byng.

J. Wisbart.

Geo. Clarke.

Mr. Secretary St. John's Answer to my Letter of the 22<sup>d</sup> of April.

SIR,

Whitehall, April 23, 1711.

I acknowledge the Receipt of both your Letters of Yesterdays Date, with the inclosed Copy of that you sent to the Admiralty, which I think is a very reasonable Request; but if they are not willing to dispense with their former Order that no Captains shall bear Supernumeraries, I hope it will not be any great Prejudice to the Service, since you are empower'd by your Instructions to fill up the several Ships of your Squadron to their Complement, exclusive of Marines, when you are aboard, and shall have Occasion so to do.

It is with great Pleasure that I see the Wind is come fair, since in one of your Letters you acquaint me that you were this Day to break Ground; and I hope there is nothing now to be done, which may prevent your putting that Design in Execution.

You seem to be mightily satisfied with the Thoughts of *Nicholson's* gaining his Passage; that indeed is a very necessary part of this Service, but I can by no means think it a Reason for the least Delay in your following him: For the Season of the Year is now so far advanced, that should any Opportunity be lost, the Undertaking would be in danger,

## APPENDIX.

danger of being disappointed, for want of Time to bring it to a proper Issue.

As to the *Humber* and *Devonshire* you may keep them both with you, and send the *Swiftsure* and *Torbay* back, as you shall judge proper. That whole Affair is left to you, and you will act in it as you shall think best for her Majesty's Service, without expecting any farther Orders.

I have nothing more to say at present, than that I wish you a prosperous Voyage, and am,

Sir,

Sir Hovenden  
Walker.

*Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,*  
H. St. John.

An ORDER for not losing the Fleet upon  
a Chase.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. Rear-Admiral of  
the White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet, and  
Commander in chief of her Majesty's Ships de-  
signed on a particular Expedition.*

You are hereby directed and required, upon no Pretence whatsoever, when the Signal is made for chasing, to hazard losing Sight of the Fleet, but keep a continual look out for any Signal I may make; and if you find you cannot come up with the Chase, without losing the Fleet, you are in such case to leave off, and immediately to return to your Station, as you will answer the contrary. Dated aboard the *Edgar* at Sea, April 29, 1711.

To Captain  
Commander of her Majesty's  
Ship.

Com-

Hov. Walker.

*This*

*This Order was delivered to all the Captains following, viz.*

Captain Moodie of the <i>Torbay.</i>	
<i>Mitchell</i>	<i>Monmouth.</i>
<i>Gore</i>	<i>Sunderland.</i>
<i>Lisle</i>	<i>Diamond.</i>
<i>Arris</i>	<i>Devonshire.</i>
<i>Culliford</i>	<i>Humber.</i>
<i>Walton</i>	<i>Mountague.</i>
<i>Winder</i>	<i>Kingston.</i>
<i>Cooper</i>	<i>Swiftsure.</i>
<i>Butler</i>	<i>Dunkirk.</i>
<i>Lee</i>	<i>Bedford Galley.</i>
<i>Elford</i>	<i>Experiment.</i>

By the Clerk's Neglect not deliver'd to Captain *Soanes*, he being aboard the Ship where the Flag was then hoisted.

The Line of Battel, given out when I sail'd from St. *Helens*.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet, and Commander in chief of her Majesty's Ships designed on a particular Expedition.*

The Line of Battel.

The Torbay to lead with the Starbord, and Dunkirk with the Larbord Tacks aboard.					
<i>Small Frigates and Vessels.</i>	<i>Ships.</i>	<i>Commanders.</i>	<i>Men.</i>	<i>Guns.</i>	<i>What Division.</i>
Bedford Galley Bafilisk } Granada } Bomb Experiment	Torbay	Captain Moody	500	80	Rear-Admiral of the White.
	Monmouth	Captain Mitchell	400	70	
	Sunderland	Captain Gore	365	60	
	Diamond	Captain Lisle	190	40	
	Devonshire	Captain Arris	520	80	
	Edgar	{ Sir Hovenden Walker }	440	70	
		{ Captain Soans }			
	Humber	Captain Culliford	520	80	
	Mountague	Captain Walton	365	60	
	Kingston	Captain Winder	365	60	
	Swiftfure	Captain Cooper	400	70	
	Dunkirk	Captain Butler	365	60	

*And for the better Security of the Transports in sailing, you are to observe the following Form.*

*Edgar* to lead, and the *Torbay* to bring up the Rear. The *Diamond* and *Devonshire* on the Starboard: *Experiment* and *Mountague* on the Larboard Bow. The *Dunkirk* and *Monmouth* on the Starboard: *Sunderland* and *Bedford Galley*, on the Larboard Body of the Fleet. The *Swiftsure* on the Starboard, *Humber* and *Kingston* on the Larboard Quarter. Dated aboard the *Edgar* at *St. Helens*, April 27<sup>th</sup> 1711.

H. W.

When the Flag was shifted to the *Humber*, the Form of Sailing was altered; the *Humber* then leading, the *Edgar* in the *Dunkirk*'s, the *Dunkirk* in the *Humber*'s Bearch.

Upon joining, the *Essex*, *Kent*, and *Plymouth* were added to the Line of Battle: The *Kent* between the *Sunderland* and *Diamond*; the *Plymouth* between the *Diamond* and *Devonshire*; and the *Essex* between the *Mountague* and *Kingston*; and when they parted from the Fleet, the Line closed as before, only the *Humber* and *Edgar* shifted Places.

## APPENDIX.

*The several Transports, Storeships, &c. that came to Plymouth and sailed from thence, with the Number and Disposition of the Soldiers.*

<i>Ships Names.</i>	<i>Masters Names.</i>	<i>No of Men embark'd.</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>	<i>What Regiment.</i>
Recovery	John Lewis	165	224 $\frac{3}{4}$	Brigadier Hill's.
Delight	Steph. Thomas	156	234 $\frac{1}{4}$	
Eagle	Will. Clifton	195	294	
Fortune	John Jones	185	282 $\frac{1}{2}$	
		701		
George	Isaac Dove	225	334 $\frac{3}{4}$	Colonel Win-dresse.
Isabella Anne	Richard Bay-ley	220	326 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Katharine	Tho. Simmons	153	229	
Blenheim	John Alexander	102	150	
Chatham		700		
Resolution	Matth. Gelien	210	315 $\frac{1}{4}$	Colonel Clayton
Marlborough	James Tayler	150	218 $\frac{3}{4}$	
Samuel	John Bluck	160	238 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Pheasant	John Mafon	180	268 $\frac{1}{4}$	
		700		
Three Martins	Rob. Thompson	225	335 $\frac{1}{4}$	Colonel Kane
Smyrna Merchant	Henry Vernon	246	368 $\frac{1}{4}$	
Globe	Michael King	164	246	
Samuel	Sam. Ferrier	65	96 $\frac{3}{4}$	
		700		
Colchester	Jos. Henning	354	530 $\frac{1}{4}$	Lieutenant-Gen. Seymour.
Nath. and Elizabeth	Magnus Howson	198	297 $\frac{3}{4}$	
Sam. and Anne	Tho. Walkup	150	225	
		702		

# APPENDIX.

191

<i>Ships Names.</i>	<i>Masters Names.</i>	<i>N<sup>o</sup> of Men embark'd.</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>	<i>What Regiment.</i>
Loyal Merchant	Tho. Fareless	313	466 $\frac{1}{2}$	Colonel Kirk.
Willing Mind	John Mackmath	159	235 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Rose	Henry Foster	147	218	
Lifle	Greg. Shipton	81	121	
		700		
Blessing	Tho. Clark	210	312 $\frac{3}{4}$	Colonel Disney.
Rebecca	Sam. Adams	114	170 $\frac{3}{4}$	
Two Sheriffs	Luke Rogers	212	304	
Sarah	George Story	182	265	
Mary	Ambrose Wade	82	119	
		800		
Anna	Edw. Rotherford	66	99 $\frac{1}{4}$	Recruits of sundry Regiments.
John and Sarah	John Laurence	87	129	
Margaret	John Dunn	147	220 $\frac{3}{4}$	Hospital Ship. To carry Cloathing.
Reward	Matth. Lowth		399	
Mary	Tho. Lewis		150	

These following belong'd to the Train.

<i>Ships Names.</i>	<i>Masters Names.</i>	<i>N<sup>o</sup> of Men embark'd.</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>	<i>What laden with</i>
Rebecca Ann	Rich. Harman			{ Ordnance Stores.
Blessing				
Prince Eugene	Charles Davies			Ammunition.
Dolphin	Nenyon Masters			Ditto.
Mary	{ Cheefeman Percy }			Ditto.
Harbin Galley	John Weston			Ditto.
Friends Increase	Cornel Martin			Bomb Shells.
Marlborough	Edward Friend			Ditto.
Succes Pink, Tender	Matth. Kent			{ General Hill's Provision.

Mr. Secre-

## APPENDIX.

*Mr. Secretary St. John's Letter by Express to Plymouth.*

SIR,

*Whitehall, May 1, 1711.*

The Wind being come about to the South, I take it for granted that this Letter will find you at *Plymouth*, or at *Torbay*, the usual Bane of our Maritim Expeditions.

You must allow me to tell you, that the Queen is very uneasy at the unaccountable loss of time in your stay at *Portsmouth*, and if the *Devonshire* could not be refitted sooner, you ought rather to have left her behind, than delay your sailing. If the Transports were the Occasion of this Misfortune, the Commissioners or Masters of them are to blame; and should be complain'd of.

I take it for granted, if you continue any time Wind-bound, that you will be stopt for good and all, that the whole Expence and Trouble will be thrown away, and that we shall make as little of our Fleet this Year as we have done in former Summers.

In case Providence will carry us forward in spight of our Teeth, I hope the last Delay will be a Warning to you, and that you will improve to Day instead of depending upon to Morrow.

If any thing is to be ordered, or done here, let me know it by Express, and there shall be as much Expedition used as I wish there had been at *Portsmouth*.

I have sent to *Coleby* to go wherever you are driven back, that this part of the Service may have the due Care taken of it. I am,

Sir,

*Your most humble Servant,*

*Admiral Walker.*

H. St. John.

*The*



*The Answer.*

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>,

I hope before this reaches you, I shall be a hundred Leagues off. It has been no less Regret to me, that the *Devonshire* proved so great a hindrance; neither had I staid for her, if the General's Monies and Mortars had not been aboard her: However, I hope Providence will succeed the Expedition to Her Majesty's Satisfaction, and the Blessing of God will still attend Her Arms wherever they are.

'Tis impossible for you to imagine how much the Masters of the Transports neglect their Duty, and Yesterday Evening I had sail'd if they had been as diligent as the Emergency of the Service required; for I was my self amongst them, and half the Masters were ashoar. If any of them should be left behind, for I will not stay for two or three, I hope they will be severely punished, for I have threatned them, and believe they will hardly venture the evil Consequence of such a Neglect.

Yesterday a *Frenchman* belonging to the *Medway*, desired to serve aboard a larger Ship, and said he was very willing to serve the Queen. He said, he heard the Expedition was to *Quebec*, where he had been four Voyages, and was acquainted with the Town: I took no farther notice, but ordered him immediately to be discharged as a Pilot for the *French Coast*; and having sent for the Man, discoursed him upon that Head as if our Expedition were designed for *Nantes*, he being himself of *Rochel*, and well acquainted upon that Coast. I ask'd him, who told him we were going to *Quebec*, for the Man speaks not one Word of *English*; he said, he heard it talk'd of; he tells me, it is eighteen Months since he was there, and then

## . APPENDIX.

the Men of four Merchant-Ships were ashore to work upon the Fortifications; that there are about 150 Guns, and the Place is very strong to the Seaward, but easily taken by Land: He seems very willing to serve, and I have him aboard, and hope he will be useful. I thought fit to signify all this to you, and remain with a very dutiful Respect,

Humber, Plymouth  
Sound, just getting  
to sail, 4<sup>th</sup> of May,  
1711. Wind S. E.  
fair Weather.

Right Honourable,  
Your most Obedient  
and Faithful  
Humble Servant  
H. W.

Mr. Secretary St. John,  
by Express.

To Mr. Secretary St. John from Sea.

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>,

Having met the *Essex*, *Kent*, *Assurance* and *Plymouth*, I thought it for the Service, to keep them to accompany me some part of my way into the Sea; but the *Assurance* being disabled, I have sent her in, and hope this Wind will carry me clear off the Chanel. I am with great Duty and Respect,

Humber off the Dead  
Man, 4<sup>th</sup> May, 1711.  
Wind S. E. fair Weather.

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>,  
Your most Obedient  
and Faithful  
Humble Servant

Mr. Secretary St. John,  
by Express.

H. W.

A Letter to Mr. Burchett.

SIR,

Meeting with Her Majesty's Ships the *Essex*, *Kent*, *Plymouth* and *Assurance*, off the *Dead Man*, I thought

# APPENDIX.

195

I thought it for the Service, to order them to accompany me some part of my Way into the Sea, but the *Assurance* being disabled and leaky, I have sent her in, and here sent you enclosed her Defects,

Sir,

Humber, off the Dead-  
man, 4<sup>th</sup> May, 1711.  
*Wind S. E. fair Weather.*

*Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,*

H. W.

*Mr. Secretary Burchett  
of the Admiralty.*

*Another to Mr. Burchett.*

SIR,

Being now above a hundred Leagues from *Scilly*, I have sent back the *Torbay* (with the *Essex*, *Kent*, and *Plymouth*) for she being the worst man'd Ship, I did believe it better for the Service to send her back, because I could not Man her from the rest, without disabling them.

Captain *Moodie* has my Orders to remain at *Plymouth* till farther Orders. I am,

Sir,

Humber, 105 Leagues  
*W. from Scilly, Wind  
E. by N. fresh Gales  
and a great Sea, 8<sup>th</sup>  
May, 1711.*

*Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant*

H. W.

*Josiah Burchett, Esq; Secre-  
tary of the Admiralty, by  
Express.*

*A Letter to Mr. Secretary St. John.*

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>,

I thank God by this I can send you Word of my being above a hundred Leagues West from *Scilly*, with a fair Wind.

I have sent back the *Torbay*, with the *Essex*, *Kent* and *Plymouth*, and had also sent back the *Swiftsure*, but then I should have lessened the Number of Marines; for the seventy were ordered to the *Devonshire*: yet it was so late, that we sail'd without them, and I was oblig'd to put seventy of our supernumerary Marines aboard her, and there is no taking any Marines from any Ship, without disabling her, in case she should meet the Enemy in her Return home: Besides if the *Torbay* could spare her Marines, the Weather proves so turbulent, that we can have no Opportunity to shift Men or any thing else; and I hope that our Passage may be short, and that the *Swiftsure* will not be wanted at home, the Admiralty believing that I was not to send any of the ten Sail back, as I find by their Orders, and the *Torbay* being the worst man'd Ship, was therefore the unfittest to keep abroad.

I believe, and with all humble Submission, I hope you will concur with me, that the Addition of a Ship will not be amiss; because in all likelihood there may be Ships wanted for cruising and securing our own Plantation Trade, and therefore I cannot well see how many of them appointed for that Service, can well be taken from their Stations.

I hope therefore the Reasons for my taking the *Swiftsure* with me, will be approv'd, my Orders from the Admiralty, being to take both Ships with me upon the Expedition; and what I have done

is

# APPENDIX.

197

is in Zeal for the designed Service, and with the Concurrence of the General.

I have enclosed a Copy of the Letter I send to the Secretary of the Admiralty, and remain with a most dutiful Respect,

*Right Honourable,*  
*Your most Obedient*  
*and Faithful*  
*Humble Servant*  
 H. W.  
 Humber 105 Leagues  
*W. from Scilly, Wind*  
*E. by N. fresh Gales*  
*and a great Sea, 8<sup>th</sup>*  
 May 1711.  
*Mr. Secretary St. John.*

## *A Letter to the General.*

SIR,

Inclosed I send a Copy of my Letter to Mr. Secretary *St. John*, and desire your Opinion; for I cannot see how we should part with two Ships, without lessening the number of Marines very considerably: Nor will it be safe to take any out of the Ships to be sent back. I therefore desire your Opinion, and that you would write to Mr. Secretary to the same purpose, if you think fit; for in the ten Ships we have 630 Marines, and when the *Torbay* is gone, from which Ship we can take none without disabling her, there will remain but 555, which are 45 less than we were to have.

I am sorry the Weather will not permit me to wait on you, but shall be glad of your Answer as soon as possible, that I may close my Letters, and distribute the Rendezvous. I am very sincerely,

Sir,  
*Your most*  
*humble Servant,*  
 H. W.  
 Humber 105 Leagues *W.*  
*of Scilly, May 8, 1711.*  
*Wind E. by N. fresh*  
*Gales, and a great Sea.*

*General Hill aboard the Devonshire.*

## APPENDIX.

*The General's Answer.**From aboard the Devonshire, May 8, 1711.*

SIR,

This blowing Weather has so disordered me, that I cannot answer your Letter of this Day's Date with my own Hand, for which Reason I hope you'll pardon me for doing it by another.

I am of your Opinion, that the Number of our Marines ought not to be lessened, and therefore your taking the *Swiftsure* with you, is for the Service, which I shall not fail to acquaint Mr. Secretary *St. John* of, when I can write to him, I am,

Sir,

Sir Hovenden  
Walker.

Your most humble Servant,  
J. Hill.

*The ORDER about Deserters.*

Anno Regni ANNÆ Reginæ Decimo.

A. R.

MASSACHUSET BAY.

*At a Great and General Court or Assembly, begun and held at Boston upon Wednesday the 30<sup>th</sup> of May, 1711.*

*June 12.*

Whereas Her Majesty for the Ease and Benefit of Her good Subjects in these Provinces and Colonies, has been graciously pleased to order an important Expedition with Sea and Land Forces from Her Majesty's Kingdom of Great Britain, to be joined

joined by some of Her Majesty's Troops of this Province, against the common Enemy.

And it being of the last Consequence, that the Sailors, Marines, and Soldiers retained in Her Majesty's Service upon the said Expedition, be held to their Duty, and be not enticed away, do not desert or withdraw themselves from the Service: For the better Prevention whereof, it's ordered,

That for this extraordinary Occasion, and *pro hac vice*, if any Person or Persons shall entice, harbour, conceal or convey away any Sailor, Marine or Soldier, enlisted or retained in Her Majesty's Service for the said Expedition, and be hereof convicted, shall be punished by Fine or Imprisonment; not exceeding twenty Pounds Fine, or six Months Imprisonment for every such Offence. And that this Order be presently printed and published.

BOSTON: Printed by B. Green, Printer to his  
Excellency the Governour and Council, 1711.

This Order seem'd to me defective, because the Penalty of twenty Pounds is not said by whom, nor how to be levied, nor to whom to be paid, nor any Encouragement to the Informer; whereas I should have thought it more effectual, had the Penalty of twenty Pounds been to be paid to the Informer, and that any Sailor, Marine, or Soldier being concealed, upon surrendring himself, should have the Reward of twenty Pounds, and whoever had trusted, or entertained them, or lent them any Mories, or other Necessaries, should lose it.

## APPENDIX.

*At a Court Martial held aboard Her Majesty's Ship  
the Humber in Nantasket Road near Boston, in  
New England, June 26, 1711.*

Present,

Sir *Hovenden Walker*, K<sup>t</sup>, Rear Admiral of the  
White Squadron of Her Majesty's Fleet, and  
Commander in Chief of Her Majesty's Ships de-  
signed on a particular Expedition,

President,

Captain <i>John Michell,</i>	<i>Monmouth.</i>
<i>Richard Culliford,</i>	<i>Humber.</i>
<i>Robert Arris,</i>	<i>Devonshire.</i>
<i>John Cooper,</i>	<i>Swiftsure.</i>
<i>George Walton,</i>	<i>Mountague.</i>
<i>Henry Gore,</i>	<i>Sunderland.</i>
<i>George Paddon,</i>	<i>Windfor.</i>
<i>Richard Lestock,</i>	<i>Weymouth,</i>
<i>John Cockburn,</i>	<i>Sapphire.</i>
<i>Isaac Cooke,</i>	<i>Leopard.</i>

Whereas Captain *Soanes* Commander of Her Majesty's Ship *Edgar*, being appointed by the Flag Officer, to repeat all Signals that were to be made for the better keeping together the several Transports then bound upon a particular Expedition, did upon the twenty eighth Day of *May* last in the Evening, give Chase to a small Vessel that appeared in sight, without any Signal made for so doing, and had like to have lost Company with the Fleet, but joined it next Day; which being taken into Consideration by the Court in all its Circumstances, and all Captain *Soanes* Reasons for so doing, being by himself alledged in his own Justification; amongst which was, that he had



not the Order which had been delivered to the other Captains upon a Chase not to hazard losing the Fleet, which happened by Mistake of the Clerk, the Flag at that time being hoisted aboard the *Edgar*.

All which the Court having duly weighed and considered, concluded him to have been guilty of breach of Discipline, and that he falls under part of the eleventh and thirteenth Articles of the Act of Parliament of the thirteenth Year of King Charles the Second, entituled, *An Act for establishing Articles and Orders for the Regulating and better Government of his Majesty's Navy, Ships of War, and Forces by Sea*; but in consideration of his having joined the Fleet next Day, thought he deserved only to be fined three Months Pay to be given to the Chest at *Chatham*, and he is hereby accordingly fined and amerced three Months Pay.

*Hovenden Walker.*

*George Walton.*

*John Mitchell.*

*Henry Gore.*

*Richard Culliford.*

*George Paddon.*

*Robert Arris.*

*Richard Lestock.*

*John Cooper.*

*John Cockburn.*

*Isaac Cook.*

*At a Court Martial held aboard Her Majesty's Ship the Humber in Nantasket Road near Boston in New England, June 26, 1711.*

Present,

Sir *Hovenden Walker* K<sup>t</sup>, Rear Admiral of the White Squadron of Her Majesty's Fleet, and Commander in Chief of Her Majesty's Ships designed on a particular Expedition.

President,

## APPENDIX.

President,	
Captain <i>John Mitchell,</i>	<i>Monmouth.</i>
<i>Richard Culliford,</i>	<i>Humber.</i>
<i>Robert Arris,</i>	<i>Devonshire.</i>
<i>John Cooper,</i>	<i>Swiftsure.</i>
<i>George Walton,</i>	<i>Mountague.</i>
<i>Henry Gore,</i>	<i>Sunderland.</i>
<i>George Paddon,</i>	<i>Windsor.</i>
<i>Richard Lestock,</i>	<i>Weymouth.</i>
<i>John Cockburn,</i>	<i>Sapphira.</i>
<i>Isaac Cook,</i>	<i>Leopard.</i>

Whereas Captain *Thomas Butler* Commander of Her Majesty's Ship *Dunkirk*, being appointed by the Flag Officer, to repeat all Signals that were to be made, for the better keeping together the several Transports then bound upon a particular Expedition, did upon the twenty eighth of *May* last in the Evening, give chase to a small Vessel that appeared in sight, without any Signal made for so doing, and did thereby lose Company with the Fleet, notwithstanding an Order he had received from the Flag Officer not to hazard the loss of the Fleet in Chase, upon any Pretence whatever, as he should answer the contrary, and till the Arrival of the Fleet at *Nantasket* near *Boston* in *New England*, the said Fleet did not see the *Dunkirk*; and this being duly examin'd into, weigh'd and considered, it appeared to the said Court, that Captain *Butler* having amus'd himself in taking the said small Vessel, and preserving her for his private Interest, did neglect not only the common Good of the Expedition, but was also guilty of positive Breach of Orders and Discipline, and therefore was found guilty of part of the eleventh and thirteenth Articles of the Act of Parliament of the thirteenth Year of King *Charles* the

## APPENDIX.

203

the Second, entituled, *An Act for establishing Articles and Orders for the Regulating and better Government of his Majesty's Ships of War, and Forces by Sea*; and the Court has therefore thought him worthy of being discharged and dismiss'd from his Command, and he is hereby accordingly discharged and dismiss'd.

*Hovenden Walker.*

*John Mitchell.*

*Richard Culliford.*

*Robert Arris.*

*John Cooper.*

*George Walton.*

*Henry Gore.*

*George Paddon.*

*Richard Lestock.*

*John Cockburn.*

*Isaac Cook.*

Both these Sentences were sent home to the Admiralty, by Captain *Culliford* in the *Humber*.

### *General Hill's Letter.*

SIR,

*Boston, June 26, 1711.*

The Council of this Province have been with me this Morning, and inform'd me that a *French Man of War* of some Countenance is now cleaning near the Entrance to *Annapolis Royal*, which gives them some Apprehension for the Safety of the Garrison: They likewise inform me, that Colonel *Vetch* and Colonel *Whitens* Presence is very necessary at this Place, the one commanding the Troops to be raised in *New-England*, and the other those in *Connecticut*, and therefore they desire that a Man of War may be immediately sent to *Annapolis* for these Gentlemen. This differs very much from what was concerted with them yesterday, which was that the Man of War design'd to be sent to *Annapolis* should stay for the new raised Forces here, which are order'd to relieve the Marines of that Garrison

## APPENDIX.

Garrison, and were ready to parade on *Monday* last. But you are the best Judge how far it will be proper to gratify them in that Particular, for in a few Days another Man of War must be sent to exchange the Marines with the *New-England* Men.

I desire you'll let me know by the Bearer what you think to do upon this new Resolution of the Council; and I hope you will think it proper to order the Marines, of all the Ships you shall have occasion to send out of the Fleet, to be taken out and put aboard other Ships, in order to their being landed here. I am,

Sir Hovenden  
Walker.

Sir,  
*Your most humble Servant,*  
J. Hill.

*The ninth Article of Governour Hunter's additional Instructions, relating to Captain Cyprian Southack.*

.....  
9. That the Provisions, Ships and Stores, which by our general Instructions are directed to be sent to *Piscataway* be sent to *Boston*, and that Captain *Cyprian Southack* be order'd to attend the Arrival of our Squadron at *Boston*, in order to assist to pilot them in the *Massachusetts Province* Galley up the *River Canada*.  
.....

The Warrant to the Agent Victuallers.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet, and Commander in chief of her Majesty's Ships designed on a particular Expedition.*

Whereas the Squadron and Transports under my Command are in want of Provisions, and there being

ing no Agent Victualler in this Port for victualling her Majesty's Ships, you are hereby required and directed to act jointly and separately, as Agent Victuallers for this Squadron, during the whole Expedition, in furnishing and providing such Quantities of Provisions, and all other Matters necessary relating to the Victualling, as will from time to time complete the said Squadron to six Months, of all Species of Provisions at whole Allowance, for which this shall be your Warrant. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket* Road, near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 27<sup>th</sup> of *June*, 1711.

H. Walker.

To Mr. Daniel Mahon and John Horton, hereby appointed Agent Victuallers for this Expedition.  
*Duplicates to each.*

Captain Matthews's ORDER.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker, &c.*

You are hereby required and directed to take the Storeships mention'd in the <sup>a</sup> Margin under your Care and Protection, and without loss of time to proceed with her Majesty's Ship under your Command, together with the said Storeships, to *New-York*; and having seen them in Safety there, then to make the best of your way, and cruize off *Placentia* to gain Intelligence, and so soon as you have gained any Intelligence, forthwith to return and join me, otherwise to continue cruizing till the 20<sup>th</sup> of *July* next; at which time you are to sail for *Cape Breton*, and keep cruizing off there till

---

<sup>a</sup> Joseph and Neptune, Storeships.

you

## APPENDIX

you are join'd by me, or meet some of the Ships under my Command with Orders. If you shall happen to be joined by her Majesty's Ship the *Leopard* off *Placentia* or *Cape Breton*, to take her under your Command. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket Road*, near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 28<sup>th</sup> of *June* 1711.

To Captain Matthews, Com-  
mander of her Majesty's  
Ship *Chester*.

H. Walker.

Another ORDER to Captain Matthews.

By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. &c.

You are hereby required and directed, if you meet the *Province* Galley, to put the two Store-ships under her Care and Protection to see them safe into *New-York*, and then put in Execution the Orders you have already received for cruizing. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket Road*, near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 29<sup>th</sup> of *June* 1711.

To Captain Matthews, Com-  
mander of her Majesty's  
Ship *Chester*.

H. Walker.

An ORDER to Captain Pickering of the *Province* Gally.

By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. &c.

You are hereby required and directed, upon joining her Majesty's Ship the *Chester*, with the two Storeships mention'd in the <sup>b</sup> Margin, to take them

---

<sup>b</sup> Joseph and Neptune, Storeships.

# APPENDIX.

207

under your Care and Protection, and see them in Safety into *New-York*; and having so done, to follow your former Orders. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket Road*, near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 29<sup>th</sup> of *June* 1711.

To Captain Pickering, Com-  
mander of the Province  
Galley.

H. Walker.

Governour Hunter and Lieutenant-General Nicholson's Letter to me.

Dear SIR,

This serves to congratulate your safe Arrival, the Justice her Majesty has done to your Services, and the honourable manner she has thought fit to employ them at this time.

I refer you to Brigadier Hill for Accounts of what has been done in the little Space of time we have had for Preparations; one Months Advice had made all easy, which is now nothing but Hurry; but by doubling of Diligence, I hope may be well.

I have writ pressingly to Governour Dudley too, to intercede with you for a light Cruizer to go between *New London* and *Boston* to convoy the Provisions, which I shall send thither from time to time as I pick them up, and beg your Compliance; without it there is no Security. I wish you all imaginable Success and Honour; and if I can in any thing be of use to you, either in your private or publick Capacity, I'll assure you, without Complement, it will be no small Satisfaction to,

Dear Sir,

Admiral Walker.

This Letter was  
without Date.

Your most Humble  
and Obedient Servant,  
Rob. Hunter.  
Fr. Nicholson.

A

## APPENDIX.

*A Letter from General Hill, inclosing Governour Hunter's Letter to him, for me to read.*

SIR,

*Boston, July 1, 1711.*

You will see by the inclosed Letter which I just now received from Colonel *Hunter*, that he has got some Provisions for the Troops under my Command, and that he desires a Man of War to convoy them from *New London*, and to cruize in the Sound between that and *Rhode Island*, for the Security of the Victuallers which may come to *New London* from time to time. If the *Chester* should not be already sailed with the two Store-ships, this Letter has come very opportunely for her performing this Service; but if she should be gone, in my Opinion it's very necessary some Ship should be immediately order'd upon it. If you should have any Letter to send to *New-York*, I am just going to send off an Express thither. I am,

*I pray return the inclosed, with your Answer,*  
by Major Lafoury.

Sir,

*Your most  
Humble Servant,*  
J. Hill.

Sir H. Walker.

*An Answer to Governour Hunter.*

SIR,

I have sent three Orders, one for the *Kingston*, which I hope is by this time arrived at *New-York*; another for the *Chester*, which Ship convoys two Storeships to *New-York*; and it will be convenient to have Boats ready to send off the Orders as soon as she appears in Sight, because she is not to anchor, I taking it for granted that the *Kingston* must have been there; here is a third for the *Province Galley*, if the *Chester* does not come, but she with the Transports in her stead; neither is she to anchor



# APPENDIX.

209

chor upon the same Supposition of the *Kingston's* being there. I am,

Boston, July 1, 1711.  
Governour Hunter at  
New-York.

Sir,  
Your most  
Humble Servant,  
H. Walker.

The Warrant for the Agent to the Transports.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet, and Commander in chief of her Majesty's Ships designed on a particular Expedition.*

Whereas frequent Complaints are made concerning the Transports, and that some of them are unfit to be employed any longer in the Service. I do therefore authorize and appoint you Agent to the Transports during this Expedition; and you are empower'd to act and perform, in doing all and every thing relating to the Duty and Place of Agent to the Transports, as well discharging such of them as are found, on Survey, not fit for Service, acquainting me first thereof; and to have a particular regard in your taking up such other Ships to serve in their room, as are well found, upon a Survey, fit for her Majesty's Service; and you are to enter into Contract, as is customary to be done, according to the Rules and Methods of the Transport Office. For which this shall be your Warrant, dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Hum-ber* in *Nantasket* Road, near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 2<sup>d</sup> of July 1711.

*To Mr. Henry Foster, hereby appointed Agent to the Transports during this Expedition.*

H. W.

P

Gover-

## APPENDIX.

*Governour Dudley's printed ORDER for searching for Provisions.*

A. R.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

*By his Excellency Joseph Dudley Esq; Governour.*

There being a large Demand of Provisions for the Supply of her Majesty's Sea and Land Forces from *Great Britain*, for the present important Expedition, setting forth by her Majesty's Royal Commands.

To the Intent nothing may be wanting on the part of this Government to exert their utmost Vigour and Zeal, to promote and assist the same in every thing within their Power.

Messieurs *William Clarke*, and *Francis Clarke* of *Boston*, Merchants, are hereby directed and ordered with such Officer or Officers as his Excellency General *Hill*, or the Honourable Admiral *Walker* shall appoint, to accompany them forthwith to make strict Enquiry and diligent Search of all Persons, and in all Maritime and Sea Ports and Places within this Province, what Salt Provisions, *viz.* of Beef and Pork, Bisket, Wheat, Flour, Pease, Rice, Butter, Cheefe, and other Species proper and useful for the Service of the said Fleet and Troops on the present intended Expedition, are to be found, and to secure the same, that they may be had for her Majesty's immediate Service; and to make Report where, with whom, and what Quantity of each Specie they can come to the Knowledge of.

And

## APPENDIX.

211

And Mr. Commissary General *Belcher* is hereby directed to take up all Pork, Wheat, Grain, and other Species brought in by Water, and secure the same for the Service of the said Expedition, over and above what is necessary for the Troops of this Province, going in the same.

And Captain *Samuel Gookin*, and Captain *Samuel Phips*, are hereby appointed and empower'd to attend constantly in the Day-time, at the Camp on *Noddles Island*, to see there be no Extortion or Oppression in the Sale of Victuals, or Exchange of Money, or other Things that the Clerks of the Market ought to do. Given at the Council-Chamber at *Boston* the second Day of *July* 1711. in the tenth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lady *Anne*, by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, QUEEN, Defender of the Faith, &c.

*By Command of his Excellency, with  
Advice of the Council,*

*Isaac Addington, Secretary.*

BOSTON: Printed by B. Green, Printer to his  
Excellency the Governour and Council, 1711.

*A rough Draught of the Manifesto as drawn by me,  
which was translated into French to be dispersed  
amongst the Canadans, by General Hill's Order.*

The Queen of *Great Britain's* Right and Title to *North America* being indisputably just by Priority of Discovery and Possession, and acknowledged such even by the most Christian King, as appears by the Grants and Concessions of some Parts thereof to his most Christian Majesty from the Crown of *Great Britain*. The Detail of all which, would be too tedious to insert in this short Manifesto.

And whereas it cannot be imagined, either in Nature or Reason, that such Grants and Concessions should be given only for People to settle as Enemies to, and Disturbers of, the Peace of the natural Liege Subjects of the Crown of *Great Britain*; but rather that such Lands and Territories should be held in the Nature of Fiefs, and by a Fewdatory Title.

And since, contrary to the Nature of such Tenures, as also to the Articles of a <sup>c</sup> Treaty of Neutrality stipulated and agreed to, between the Crown of *Great Britain* and the most Christian King, to be observed by the *English* and *French* in *America*, (notwithstanding a War should happen to break out between the Crown of *Great Britain*, and the most Christian King in *Europe*;) the *French* have committed several Hostilities against the Subjects of the Kings and Queens of *Great Britain*, therefore those Lands and Territories, so possessed by the *French*, do, according to the Laws of Nature and Nations, of Right revert to the Crown of *Great Britain* where they originally were; and it becomes lawful for her Majesty of *Great Britain*, although there were no actual War between her Majesty and the most Christian King, to resume them.

And farther, from the continual Complaints of her Majesty of *Great Britain's* Subjects, of the unheard of and barbarous Cruelties excited and acted by the *French*, in Concert with the *Indians*, against her Majesty's said Subjects, as does most notoriously appear by a Recompence of 40 Livers *per* Scalp given, has justly deserved her Majesty's Resentment and Relief unto her said oppressed Subjects.

---

<sup>c</sup> Treaty of Peace, 16 Nov. 1686. N. S.

And although, for want of proper and convenient Opportunities for so doing, her Majesty's Royal Predecessors have not hitherto undertaken to repossess themselves of those forfeited Lands and Territories: Yet now, with a most pious Intent for preserving for the future a perpetual and lasting Peace in *North America*, and preventing the many unjust Ravages and Murders made and committed amongst her Subjects inhabiting those Parts, her Majesty has resolved (under the Protection and Assistance of Almighty God) to recover all those said forfeited Lands and Territories, and appoint her own Governours in all those several Territories, Cities, Towns, Castles and Fortifications, where his most Christian Majesty has pretended to settle any.

And because the *French* now inhabiting those Parts, may either out of Ignorance or Obstinacy be induced by Persons of malignant and turbulent Spirits, to resist her Majesty's so good Designs, she has thought fit, in Reliance on the Blessing of God upon her so pious and religious Purposes and Endeavours, to send such a Strength as may, by the Divine Assistance, be sufficient to force a Compliance, and reduce all Opposers to Reason.

And esteeming all the *French* who are settled in the said Lands and Territories, under the pretended Title of his most Christian Majesty, to be as much Subjects to the Crown of *Great Britain*, as if born and settled there, or in *Ireland*, or any other of her Majesty's Colonies, more immediately under her Protection.

Out of a tender Regard therefore to their Welfare and Repose, we have thought fit to declare in a most solemn manner, that all such of the *French* Inhabitants in and about *Canada*, the Cities, Towns and Villages thereof, who shall wil-

lingly put themselves under the Protection, and submit to the Laws and Government of her Majesty of *Great Britain*, and be found remaining upon their respective Habitations and Places, without any Diminution of their Stocks and Harvest, shall be kindly received and treated, and be preserved and continued, they and their Heirs, in the quiet and peaceable Possession of their Lands, Houses, Estates, and other Effects, properly and *bona fide*, belonging to them; and enjoy all the Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, in common with the rest of her Majesty's natural born Subjects, together with the free Exercise of their Religion.

And whereas many others may perhaps be willing rather to return to *France*, than live under the easy and indulgent Government of her Majesty of *Great Britain*; we do also declare, provided they do not take up Arms, or in anywise attempt to resist her Majesty's Forces, or incite others so to do, directly or indirectly; but before any Hostilities on either side shall be committed, they will freely surrender themselves to be put aboard such Ships and Vessels as shall be provided for them, with all things necessary to pass into *France*, that they shall have Liberty to embark accordingly, and take with them such Effects as shall *bona fide* appear to be their own, and Liberty of making Sale of any real Estate.

And to the Bishop and all Ecclesiasticks, the Fathers of any Religious Orders, or Missionaries, who shall use their Endeavours to persuade the *French* to a peaceable Submission to the present good and pious Designs of her Majesty of *Great Britain*, before any Hostilities shall be committed on either side, and shall yield themselves to the Protection of the Queen of *Great Britain*, we promise, that they or any of them, shall find all man-

ner of Regard due to their Dignities, Functions and Characters, and in no wise be treated as Enemies; but be provided with Ships, if they please, and all other necessary Conveniences for their passing into *France*, with such Effects as shall appear to be theirs. But if on the contrary, they shall dissuade the People from accepting these Terms offer'd, they then shall be held as guilty of all the ill Consequences that may ensue upon the Measures taken to reduce them by Force.

We also declare, that all those who shall take up Arms upon Pretence of defending any of the said forfeited and usurped Territories, Cities, Towns, Castles, or Fortifications, shall be treated as Enemies and Invaders, and have all their Lands, Houses, and other Estates and Effects, confiscated to the Use of her Majesty, to be disposed of amongst such as shall give any Assistance for reducing the said Territories to the Obedience of her Majesty of *Great Britain*, and any such who shall signalize and distinguish themselves on this Occasion for her Majesty's Service, shall have and receive such other Marks of Favour, as may be in Proportion to the Services they render.

But however it is hereby declared, that after any Hostilities shall be committed, then we think ourselves free from all these Premises, and that none (except such as come in, or distinguish themselves, before Hostilities are committed) shall claim any Right to what is herein by us declared; and we shall then have no farther Regard than, by the Assistance of God, to reduce all that resist by military Force, trusting in the Almighty that he will favour and succeed her Majesty's Arms, in so reasonable, just, and religious a Design.

## APPENDIX.

*A Letter to Governour Hunter.*

Dear Sir,

I by my last Letter, sent Orders to the *Kingston*, *Chester*, and *Province Galley*, concerning what you desired, for the Protection of the Vessels landing Provisions at *New-London*, and *Rhode Island*, and was in hopes the *Kingston* had been long since arrived at *New-York*; but the two Frigates *Loe-stoff* and *Feversham* attending that Colony (and which by Her Majesty's Instructions I am to have with me) not being within my reach, is a very great Inconvenience to the Expedition; because they are the only light Frigates I trusted to, and which we want extremely, and if you could any way reach them with your Orders to join me here, or off *Cape Breton*, it would be of great Use to us going up the *River Canada*, having only great Ships with me, and some too big. If I could any way reach the *Virginia* Ships of War, I would send them Orders also. And I have, however, sent Orders to them all, hoping you may some way or other get them conveyed to them, which will be of very great Importance to the present Undertaking.

If the Provisions you send from your Parts, do not arrive till I am sailed, I shall leave a Man of War and Orders here for them to follow us to *Quebec*.

And I believe, if the News of the *Kingston's* Arrival comes to us here before we leave *Boston*, I shall send her Orders to follow me to *Quebec*.

If I can be serviceable, &c.

Dear Sir,

Boston July 8,  
1711.

Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant

We expect Colonel *Nicholson* here.

H.W.

Governour Hunter

at New-York.

En-



## APPENDIX.

217

Enclosed Orders for the *Enterprize*, *Tritons* Prize, *Loestoffe*, and the *Feversham* to join me off *Cape Breton*. The Orders bear date the 9<sup>th</sup> Instant when the Letter was sent away.

*A Letter to Governour Dudley about Pilots.*

SIR,

There is nothing so surprizing to me, as that when the Queen's Service requires it, the Pilots instead of giving their Attendance in going aboard those Ships to which they are order'd, get out of the way and abscond. They cannot sure imagine but that her Majesty will resent such Actions, in a very signal manner; and when it shall be represented that the People live here as when there was no King in *Israel*, but every one does what seems right in his own Eyes, measures will be taken to put things upon a better foot for the future. I am,

Sir,

Boston, July 9,

1711.

Governour Dudley.

*Your most Obedient*

*Humble Servant,*

H. W.

*The Governour's Answer.*

SIR,

Boston July 9, 1711.

I have your Letter of this Date referring to Pilots for her Majesty's Ships. I suppose you received from the Hands of Captain *Southack*, a List of Pilots on the second Instant, and that the same Day, the Pilots in the List, attended your Honour.

I am sorry you did not then dispose of them into the Service. I have now again repeated that List, with an Order to the Officers to direct their Attendance presently, which is all I can do. I have

## APPENDIX.

have no more, nor other, nor better Pilots than they, and I pray you will dispose them into the Service.

Let Captain *Southack* be immediately directed to see the enclosed Warrant served if you please. I am,

Sir,

*Your humble Servant,*  
J. Dudley.

The WARRANT to summon the Pilots.

*Roll of Pilots for the present intended Expedition.*

Captain <i>Gilbert</i>	} of <i>Boston</i> .
Captain <i>Harris</i>	
Captain <i>Cowley</i> of <i>Marblehead</i> .	
Captain <i>Miller</i> of <i>Charles Town</i> .	
Captain <i>Leech</i>	} of <i>Boston</i> .
Captain <i>Bonner</i>	
Captain <i>Beadgood</i>	
Captain <i>Fowles</i> of <i>Salem</i> .	
Captain <i>Carlile</i>	} of <i>Boston</i> .
Captain <i>Jenkins</i>	
Captain <i>Grant</i>	
<i>James Hill</i> of <i>Charles Town</i> .	
<i>John Mayhew</i> of <i>New London</i> .	

*To the Constables of Boston, Charles Town, Salem, and Marblehead, and every of them.*

You are required in her Majesty's Name, immediately on receipt hereof, to notify and summons the several Persons above-named, forthwith to attend the Honourable Sir *Hovenden Walker*, Admiral of her Majesty's Squadron, at the House of Captain *Southack* in *Boston*, to receive Orders and Commands from him for her Majesty's Service

## APPENDIX.

219

vice in the present Expedition. Hereof fail not and make Return of this Warrant with your Doings therein, into the Secretary's Office in *Boston*. Given under my Hand at *Boston*, the ninth Day of *July*, 1711, in the tenth Year of her Majesty's Reign.

*J. Dudley.*

*Captain Cook of the Leopard's O R D E R S.*

*By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.*

You are hereby required and directed, so soon as the Pilot comes aboard her Majesty's Ship under your Command, forthwith to sail and proceed off *Placentia*, and if you meet the *Chester* there, you are to deliver to Captain *Matthews* the Orders you herewith receive for her, putting your self under his Command: And in case you do not join the *Chester* before the twentieth of *July*, then to sail for *Cape Breton*, and keep cruizing off there till you are joined by me, or meet some of the Ships under my Command, with Orders; putting your self under the Command of the senior Officer, unless you are the senior Officer your self. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket Road* near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 9<sup>th</sup> of *July*, 1711.

*To Captain Cook Commander  
of her Majesty's Ship the  
Leopard.*

*H. W.*

*Captain Matthews O R D E R.*

*By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.*

You are hereby required and directed, if you meet with her Majesty's Ships the *Enterprise*, *Triton's Prize*, *Loestoffe*, and *Feversham*, or any of them

## APPENDIX.

them off *Placentia*, or *Cape Breton*, to take them under your Command, whose Captains have my Orders to put themselves under the Command of the senior Officer. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket Road* near *Boston* in *New-England*, July 9, 1711.

To Captain Matthews

Commander of her Majesty's Ship *Chester*.

H. W.

*The Distribution of the Pilots to the several Ships of War.*

Rates.	Ships Names.	Guns.	Pilots Names.
3	Edgar.	70	Captain Bonner.
	Humber.	80	} To go home.
	Devonshire.	80	
	Swiftsure.	70	Capt. Gilbert.
	Monmouth.	70	Capt. Fowles.
4	Dunkirk.	60	Capt. Mahew.
	Sunderland.	60	Capt. Carlisle.
	Windfor.	60	Capt. Beadgood.
4	Mountague.	60	Capt. Cawley.
	Weymouth.	50	{ Not of the Squadron.
6	Granada. }	Bombs.	Jenkins.
	Basilisk. }		Grant.
4	Kingston.	60	{ Hill to be aboard the
	Leopard.	50	{ Edgar till joined.
	Chester.	54	Harris.
5	Sapphire.	40	Wallis. }
	Enterprize.	42	Miller. }
	Trytons-Prize.	30	Will. Hinds. }
	Loestoff.		Nich. Merrit. }
	Feverham.		Mr. Leech. }

To go aboard the Edgar till joined by these Ships.

*Pilots*

# APPENDIX.

221

*Pilots ordered aboard the Edgar, to be ready to be put aboard such Ships as might want them.*

<i>Pilots Names.</i>	<i>Their Abode.</i>
Capt. <i>Smithson</i>	{ one hundred Miles off. <i>Piscattaway.</i> <i>Glocester.</i>
Capt. <i>Sam. Williams</i>	
Capt. <i>John Harridan</i>	
<i>Arch. Ferguson</i>	{ of { <i>Marvelhead.</i> <i>Salem.</i> <i>Marvelhead.</i> <i>Salem.</i>
<i>James Roffe</i>	
<i>Jos. Harward</i>	
<i>Jos. Hilliard</i>	

The Pilots not all appearing, I writ to the Governour.

SIR,

Upon farther Enquiry, I find the Pilots in the enclosed List, have not yet appeared, and I desire your Excellency to issue out your Orders for them to attend, that they may be assigned the Ships they are to go aboard. I have in the List set the Ships Names to which they are assigned; and the Ships that are not here, we shall meet off *Cape Breton*, and therefore the Pilots must go with us in some of the Ships here. I am,

Boston, July 13,  
1711.

Governour Dudley.

Sir,  
*Your Excellency's*  
*most Humble*  
*and Obedient Servant,*  
H. W.

## *A List of the Pilots.*

<i>Ships.</i>	<i>Pilots.</i>	<i>Their Abode.</i>
<i>Enterprize,</i>	<i>Will. Hyndes,</i>	{ <i>Marvelhead.</i>
<i>Mountague,</i>	<i>John Cawley,</i>	
<i>Trytons Prize,</i>	<i>Nich. Merrit,</i>	
		<i>Chester,</i>

## APPENDIX.

Ships.	Pilots.	Their Abode.
<i>Chester,</i>	<i>Joseph Wallis,</i>	<i>Beverly.</i>
<i>Loestoff,</i>	<i>Capt. Leach,</i>	<i>Boston.</i>
<i>Feversham,</i>	<i>Miller,</i>	} <i>Charles-Town.</i>
<i>Kingston,</i>	<i>Hill,</i>	

*The Governour's Answer.*

SIR,

I have your Letter and the Names of seven Pilots not yet warn'd. I have sign'd the Warrants to the Sheriffs and Constables, to warn and bring them forthwith to attend her Majesty's Service, and to go on board such of her Majesty's Ships as you shall see meet to order. I am,

Sir,

Boston, July 13.  
1711.

*Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
J. Dudley.*

*The Governour's Memorial concerning Cruizers to guard the Coast.*

To the Honourable Sir *Hovenden Walker*, Admiral of her Majesty's Squadron for the present Expedition.

*A Memorial of his Excellency Colonel Dudley, Governour in chief of her Majesty's Provinces of the Massachusetts Bay, and New-Hampshire in New-England.*

*Sheweth,*

That in time past, by the Favour of the late King *William*, and of her present Majesty our gracious Sovereign Lady Queen *Anne*, this Government have had two, never less than one, Frigate assign'd

sign'd them for guarding the Coast, and securing of Trade and Navigation.

I persuaded the Assembly when one Frigate was abated to build the Galley, which they accordingly did at their own Charge, and have maintained her at a great Yearly Expence.

The Sea Coast being of large Extent, and the Frigates demanding a greater Depth of Water than the Shoals, Bays and Passages for our coasting Provision Vessels does afford, the Assembly were prevail'd with to raise a small Sloop of War, of less Draught of Water, that might attend the Coasters, and be able to look upon the lesser Privateers wherewith we used to be infested, and all these are too little.

The Queen has commanded the Service of the Galley in the Expedition.

Your Honour has order'd the *Chester*, the present Station Ship, to serve at a distance, and the Sloop is employed relating to the Expedition also.

Her Majesty in her Royal Instructions has commanded, that during the Expedition we should be all in Arms, and the Cruizers kept constantly out, not knowing what Attempts may be made by the Enemy.

We shall be left extremely naked and exposed, after the Departure of the Fleet, unless your Honour shall direct a proper Method for the Security of the Coast, and allow the Galley presently to come into Harbour to be fitted for the Expedition, without which she can't possibly proceed. I am,

Sir,

Boston, July  
13, 1711.

Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
J. Dudley.

*Answer*

## APPENDIX.

*Answer to the above Memorial.*

SIR,

In Answer to your Excellency's Memorial of Yesterday's Date, I shall acquaint you, that tho' the present Expedition against *Canada* required small Frigates, yet the Reason why none came in the Squadron from *Britain*, was because, according to my Orders and Instructions, I am to take with me the Stationary Ships of *New-England*, *New-York*, and *Virginia*, which after the Expedition I shall send again to their respective Stations, as well as those Men of War also appointed for the *Newfoundland* Fishery were to have joined me, provided they could have returned by the first of *October*; but the Time being too far elapsed for that, I have not thought it proper to send for them, but have sent Orders for the *Enterprise*, and *Tryton's Prize*, the *Loeffoff* and *Feversham*, to cruize off *Cape Breton*, and meet me there, where also I expect to find the *Chester* and *Leopard*, now sent to gain Intelligence of the Enemy; and I shall when I come thither, dispose of Matters so as may best contribute to the Advantage of the present Expedition, and the Service of the Colonies.

And whereas your Excellency represents to me, that a Man of War is allowed *New-England* for guarding that Coast, it is what I am well assured of, and that the *Norwich* is now coming hither, which Ship is to continue upon the Station, and the *Chester* to proceed home, with the Mast-Ships, so soon as the *Canada* Expedition is over.

The *Shoreham* and *Hector* are coming to *New-York*; so that besides the Advantage of the Squadron under my Command, and the cruizing Ships with me, clearing the Coast, in all Probability, the Station Ships will be at *New-England* and *New-York*,



## APPENDIX.

225

*York*, before I get to *Cape Breton*; and I shall, when I sail from hence, leave an Order for Captain *Studley* of the *Norwich* to put himself under your Excellency's Command, in case he should not have such Orders from the Admiralty.

As to the Galley, she may come into the Harbour as soon as she arrives; and had not the two Men of War that came with Colonel *Nicholson* been order'd to clean, but proceeded to *New-York* with the Storeships that came to *New-England*, the Galley might have been now at *Boston*; but the great want of those Storeships at *New-York*, and Necessity of gaining some Intelligence from *Placentia*, obliged me to order the *Chester* to cruize off *Placentia*, and the Galley to convoy the Storeships, which had she done before, she would now have been here; and if she is not ready to proceed with me, may remain under your Excellency's Orders for the Service of the Colony.

Indeed the *Kingston* not being yet arrived at *New-York*, yields me some Difficulty, and will occasion my leaving a Man of War to take care of those Ships that come with Provisions after me from *New-York*, and this Place; but your Excellency may be assured that I shall take all Measures possible, both for the Expedition, and Security of the Coasts being,

Sir,

Boston, July

14, 1711.

Governour Dudley.

*Your Excellency's most*

*Obedient humble Servant,*

H. W.

Q

*A Lett*

## APPENDIX.

*A Letter to the Governour, to appoint some Merchants to audit the Accounts of the Ships Supplies.*

SIR,

The Squadron under my Command having been refitted and supply'd with Naval and Ordnance Stores here, I desire you will, for the more Dispatch, appoint some proper Persons which are most at Leisure, to attend examining the Tradersmens Bills, which will be deliver'd them by Mr. Faneuil. I am,

Sir,

Boston, July  
14, 1711.  
Governour Dudley.

*Your Excellency's most  
Obedient humble Servant,*  
H. W.

*A Memorial to the Governour relating to Deserters.*

To his Excellency Joseph Dudley Esq; Captain-General, and Governour in chief of her Majesty's Provinces of the *Massachusetts Bay*, and *New-Hampshire* in *New-England*.

*A Memorial of Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet, and Commander in chief of her Majesty's Ships designed on a particular Expedition.*

Sheweth,

By the Queen's Instructions to me, I was to have procured as many Seamen here, as would have mann'd the Men of War with me to their highest Complement, without Marines; but finding it so much otherwise, that even the Seamen we brought hither desert very fast; and those Seamen of this Colony abscond from the Services of the  
Transports

Transports, and other Vessels that are to proceed upon this Expedition to *Canada*, to the great Detriment of her Majesty's Service; I desire your Excellency therefore to consider of some proper Methods for remedying this great Evil, and I believe were a Publication made, that all such Seamen and others, who shall voluntarily enter themselves, either aboard the Men of War, or *New-England* Transports, or any other small Vessels belonging to this Colony, bound upon this Expedition, shall return and remain in *America*; but that otherwise a Man of War or two being left to cruize off this Port, and other Ports of this Colony, shall have Orders to take all the Seamen out of such Ships, as shall sail out of those Ports after the Departure of the Fleet; and sending the said Ships into Harbour again, shall carry all those Seamen to *Canada*, to be put aboard such Men of War as return to *Europe*. I am,

Sir,

Boston, July  
14, 1711.

Your Excellency's most  
Obedient humble Servant,  
H. Walker.

*A Letter from Governour Hunter about the Arrival of the Transports and Kingston, and concerning one Rene Hett, for whom I writ to be a Pilot up Canada River.*

SIR,

This acknowledges the Honour of yours by the Transports *Joseph* and *Neptune*, who arrived here last Night with the *Province* Galley; soon after came in the Master of the *Mary* Transport, having left her with the *Kingston* at *Sandy Hook*, we expect her in this Tide.

## APPENDIX.

I have wrote at large to General *Hill* about the Provisions, to which I beg leave to refer you.

I sent for *Rene Hett*, who protests he never was in that River in his Life, and knows nothing of it, but by hearsay; I shall however send him to you by the *Province Galley*; I can find none here that know any thing of the Navigation of that River.

I may assure you of Flour enough, and I am pretty confident of Bread; and I hope soon to give you a good Account of the other necessary Provisions, for I have all Hands at work to find it out; nothing that is within my Power shall be wanting to forward you; and I think hitherto all goes on here better than I expected, considering how short Advice we have had.

I wish you all imaginable Honour and Success, and am with all due Regard,

Sir,

New-York, Ju-

ly 12, 1711.

Admiral Walker.

Your most Obedient

Humble Servant,

R. Hunter.

*The Governour's Letter, inclosing an Order concerning Deserters.*

SIR,

Boston, July 17, 1711.

I stay'd my Answer to you, the Memorial about Deserters, &c. till I might cover the inclosed Order, which I hope will be to your Satisfaction, and am always ready to follow any other Method that may be thought conducive to the End we all aim at.

Sir H. Walker.

Your most Obedient Servant,

J. Dudley.

The ORDER concerning Deserters.

A. R.

*By his Excellency the Governour.*

Upon Information from his Excellency General *Hill*, Commander in chief of her Majesty's Forces for the present Expedition, and the Honourable Sir *Hovenden Walker* Admiral, relating to the Desertion of the Soldiers and Sailors from the Camp and Fleet.

For the more effectual preventing thereof for the future, and the reclaiming of such as have withdrawn from their Duty.

I do hereby direct and command you forthwith to raise the military Companies of *Hull, Hingham, Weymouth, Brantry, Milton, Dorchester, Roxbury, Dedham, Medfield, Billings's, Cambridge, Charles-Town, Maldon, Lynn, Marble-Head, Salem, Bristol, and Pocasset*, and draw them severally into four Divisions, and let one Division stand in their Arms for 24 Hours in proper Places, upon the Harbours and Roads, strictly to examine all Travellers and Passengers whatsoever, and stop every Person, but known Inhabitants, and carry them before the next Commission Officer, Civil or Military, to be examined of their Business, and whither they are bound; and in case they give not a satisfactory Account of themselves, and Business, then to be return'd to *Boston* under a Guard, to be farther examined by my self, or some of her Majesty's Council.

And you are farther directed and commanded, by your self or your Captains, to make diligent

## APPENDIX.

Search in the several Towns, Districts and Villages within your Regiment; and cause all Strangers, Travellers, and Persons not known, to be taken up and examined as aforesaid; and in case they give not a satisfactory Account of themselves, and Business, then to return them under a Guard as aforesaid to *Boston*, to be farther examined, as above directed.

And for Encouragement to a vigorous and effectual putting this Order in Execution, the honourable Colonel *Nicholson* has set apart, and put into the Hands of my self, 100 *l.* Sterl. to be distributed by my Direction, with the Advice of her Majesty's Council, in Rewards to such Officers, and Persons, as shall recover and return back any of the said Deserters to their Post and Duty. Given at *Boston* the sixteenth Day of *July* 1711, in the tenth Year of her Majesty's Reign.

To Colonel Ephraim Hunt.

Major Robert Spur.

J. Dudley.

Colonel John Phillips.

Colonel John Hathorne.

Colonel Benjamin Church.

By Command of his Excellency the  
Governour,

Isaac Addington, Secretary.

BOSTON: Printed by B. Green, Printer to his  
Excellency the Governour and Council, 1711.

*Memorandum*, July 19, 1711.

To Morrow Morning before High-Water, an Officer with the Boats to be at *Noddles Island* to assist in embarking the Forces aboard the Transports, and to follow the Directions of the commanding Officer at the Camp.

The

## APPENDIX.

231

The Boatwain, Carpenter, and Gunner, are to go to *Boston* to sign the Receipts for such Stores as have been supplied by Mr. *Faneuil* to the Ship under your Command, (unless already done).

These were given to the Officers of the Ships mention'd in the <sup>a</sup> Margin, being all of the Squadron then at *Boston*.

*The Act of the Assembly concerning Deserters.\**

Anno Regni ANNÆ Reginae Decimo.

### DESETERS.

#### A. R.

*An Act passed by the great and general Court or Assembly of her Majesty's Province of Massachusetts Bay in New-England, begun and held at Boston on Wednesday the thirtieth Day of May 1711; and continued by several Prorogations and Adjournments, unto Wednesday the eighteenth of July following, and then met.*

*An Act for farther enforcing and enlarging the Act, or Order of this Court, passed at their Session in May last, against enticing, harbouring, concealing, or conveying away any of the Soldiers, Marines or Sailers, of her Majesty's Land or Sea Forces, from the Kingdom of Great Britain, or of those raised within this Province for the Service of the present Expedition now on Foot, and for a more speedy Prosecution of Offenders.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Edgar, Monmouth, Sunderland, Swiftsure, Humber, Mountague, Dunkirk, Devonshire.

Be it enacted by his Excellency the Governour, Council and Representatives in General Court assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That every Person or Persons who shall entice and withdraw from his Duty any Soldier, Marine, or Sailor retained in her Majesty's Service, in the Expedition aforesaid, or knowingly entertain, harbour, conceal, or convey away any Soldier, Marine, or Sailor retained in the said Service, and be thereof convicted, shall forfeit and pay the Sum of Fifty Pounds; the one Moiety thereof to her Majesty for the Support of the Government, and the other Moiety to the Informer; the Charge of Prosecution to be paid out of the whole, or shall be punished by suffering Twelve Months Imprisonment, without Bail or Mainprize: Unless any Person or Persons so offending, shall within twenty four Hours after the Publication of this Act, by Beat of Drum in the respective Towns to which they belong, inform of, or deliver up to the next civil or military Officer, such Deserter or Deserters by him or them entertained.

And for the more speedy and summary Proceeding on this extraordinary important Occasion, than the ordinary Forms of Law do direct, or admit of,

Be it farther enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That *pro hac vice*, *Elisba Hutchinson*, *Penn Townsend*, *Jeremiah Dummer*, *John Clark*, *Thomas Brattle*, and *Samuel Lynde*, Esqs; her Majesty's Justices of the Peace, or any three of them, whereof the said *Elisba Hutchinson*, *Penn Townsend*, or *John Clark*, always to be one, be and hereby are constituted, and fully empowered a lawful Court to enquire, hear, judge, and finally determine all Offences against this Act, and to award Execution thereon; and all the Sheriffs and other Officers  
are



are hereby required to obey the Orders and Executions of the Justices aforesaid.

And the Sheriff of the County of *Suffolk*, is hereby empower'd and requir'd by Warrant from the said Court, immediately to return and summon a Jury of twelve good and lawful Men to be impannelled and sworn, to try such Offenders; and every Juror so returned as aforesaid, making default of Appearance, or to attend the Trial, shall pay the Sum of five Pounds, unless for just Cause shewn, the Court shall excuse his serving, and the Court to make up the Number *de talibus circumstantibus*, for any Exceptions taken for the Queen, or Challenges allowed the Prisoner.

And it is farther enacted, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Sheriff, his Deputy or Deputies, or Constables, in the Execution of their Warrant, for the apprehending of any Deserters, to require necessary Assistance, and with Force to enter any Houses, or Places of which the said Officer shall have Information, or just Suspicion that any such Deserter or Deserters are entertained and concealed, after Demand first made, to have the Doors opened unto him, and Refusal thereof, in order to their making search aforesaid.

Provided this Act shall continue and abide in force unto the last Day of *October* next coming, and no longer.

*By his Excellency the Governour,*

I hereby command the Colonel or chief military Officer of the respective Regiments within this Province, to cause this Act to be published by beat of Drum in the several Towns within their Regiment, and to cause the Day and Hour of the Publication thereof in each Town to be registred. Given

## APPENDIX.

ven under my Hand at *Boston*, the 20<sup>th</sup> Day of  
*July*, 1711.

J. Dudley.

BOSTON: Printed by B. Green, Printer to his  
*Excellency the Governour and Council.*

An ORDER for several Pilots to be aboard the  
the *Edgar* till joined by the Ships in which they  
were to serve.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.*

You are hereby required and directed to receive  
aboard her Majesty's Ship under your Command,  
the Persons expres'd in the <sup>c</sup> Margin, who are  
design'd Pilots for the present Expedition, and to  
victual them as your Ship's Company, till farther  
Orders. Dated aboard the *Humber* in *Nantasket*  
Road near *Boston* in *New England*, this 22<sup>d</sup> of *July*,  
1711.

H. W.

To Captain Paddon, Com-  
mander of her Majesty's  
Ship *Edgar*.

*General Hill's Letter, with a Copy of Governour  
Hunter's to him enclosed.*

SIR,

*Boston*, 22<sup>d</sup> *July*, 1711.

You will see by the enclosed Copy of Colonel  
*Hunter's* Letter of the 14<sup>th</sup> Instant to me, the Po-

---

<sup>c</sup> Captain Hill, Captain Wallis, Captain Miller, William  
Hinds, Nich. Merrit, Leach, Sam. Williams, J. Har-  
radan, Arch. Ferguson, James Roffe, Jos. Harward, Jos.  
Hilliard.

flure of Affairs at *New-York*, I will shew you the Address mentioned in it at Meeting: The best Sentence in the Address is, that they have resolved to raise twelve thousand five hundred Ounces of Plate, to be disposed of by him for the Encouragement of Volunteers, &c.

He is in some doubt, that the *Feversham* and *Loestoff*, will not join us, and I fear he cannot supply the former with the Men she will want, when he has perform'd his Promise to the Merchants: — However this may be, I have no doubt but you will employ your best Endeavours for getting the Provisions which he has with so much Trouble and Difficulty, got together in those Provinces, convoy'd to us; for it is of the greatest Consequence, to settle and concert with Colonel *Hunter*, the Method you intend to put that Matter in, before you leave this Place. I am with great Truth,

Sir,

*Sir Hovenden Walker*  
*aboard the Humber.*

*Your most*  
*Humble Servant,*  
*J. Hill.*

*A Copy of Governour Hunter's Letter to General Hill, from Perth Amboy, dated the 14<sup>th</sup> July, 1711.*

This Minute I have the Honour of yours of the 8<sup>th</sup> Instant, and have little to add to what I have writ by the last Express, and Captain *Harrison*, but that I am pushing on Affairs with all imaginable Dispatch, in spite of some Rubs I meet by the way, and hope to get the better of them time enough.

By the enclosed Address, you'll perceive what is done here, and to Day I shall have up from them  
their

their Act for the Purposes mentioned in it, and another for the Currency of Bills of Credit. I am afraid the *Feversham* and *Leostoff* will not be here time enough to join you; tho' I expect both every Day, for the *Feversham* is not half man'd, and I was oblig'd to get Men from the outward bound Merchant Men, upon Promise to send them back at her Return hither, before I could send her to *Virginia* for the Provisions.

I send off your Bread and other Provisions, as fast as I can get it, and get it loaded, so that in a little time, I hope you'll be in a Condition to proceed. You have all my Prayers, Wishes, and Endeavours for your Success. I wish there were more in my Power; but I never laboured with a better Heart in any thing, and am with the greatest Truth,

Yours, &c.

R. H.

There are two Sloops loaden with Bread at *Philadelphia*, which are expected in a few Days, and more baking here daily, which shall be sent with those Sloops, or sooner if it is dry enough.

*Governour Hunter's Letter.*

Dear Sir, Perth Amboy, July 14, 1711.

This Minute I have the Honour of yours at this Place, where I am oblig'd to attend the Assembly of this Province one half of the Week, her Majesty's Service requiring their sitting in both at the same time. Your Orders for the *Enterprize* and *Tritons Prize*, I shall dispatch by Land. Those for the *Leostoff* and *Feversham*, I'll keep, expecting both with us every Hour.

These two Captains happened to be named Commanders

manders each of others Ship, but I believe that Mistake is of no Consequence.

I shall take care your Orders be executed. If you fail before they arrive, I hope you'll send them fresh Orders. Affairs go on here as well as is possible in so little time, and I hope, with some Struggle, and all possible Industry, to have all Preparations on this side in good State and Forwardness.

I wrote by Lieutenant General *Nicholson*, at large to General *Hill*, which will acquaint you of the Arrival of the *Province Gally*, and the *Kingston* with the three Transports: The *Mary* is run aground near the *Narrows*, but in no Danger, Sloops are sent off to lighten her. I am as solicitous about your Success, as if my all depended upon it, and shall spare no Labour to promote it, and am with a very sincere Regard,

Dear Sir,

*Admiral Walker.*

Your most Obedient  
and most Humble Servant,  
R. Hunter.

Dear Sir,

I have the Honour of both your Letters, the last the 14<sup>th</sup> Instant; and I am sorry that the *Feversham* is so ill man'd; however, if she can any way be enabled to join me off *Cape Breton*, she will be of use. I have sent Orders for Captain *Winder* of the *Kingston*, not to come to *Boston*, but proceed with the Transports laden with Provisions directly to *Cape Breton*, where I hope he may be almost as soon as we, and I shall leave a Ship to cruize off there with such Orders for such Ships as may follow me. I have also sent fresh Orders for the *Feversham* and *Loestoff*, all which come herewith; and because Things may happen within your Knowledge that I cannot foresee,

## APPENDIX.

see, I have in Captain *Winder's* Orders, as you see, left him in a great measure to your Directions, as also the Captains of the *Leostoff* and *Feversham*, who being already under your Orders, I have left them also to your Directions, being assured that your Inclinations for the Success of this important Affair, are very sincere. As to *Rene Hett*, if he be a good Pilot, or there is any at *New-York*, or within your reach, capable to carry any Ship up the River St. *Laurence*, it would be of great use to put him aboard the *Kingston*, or the other Ships under your Directions, tho' I shall leave Pilots with the Ships that cruize to meet those that come from your Government and *Virginia*.

I am mighty glad that Affairs go on so well with you, and indeed I never doubted but your Care and Address would bring to pass what another perhaps would scarce have compass'd; and since Lieutenant General *Nicholson* has been here, we have perceived Matters to have mended, and had he been sooner with us, I believe we should have been so much the sooner ready. I hope we shall sail in three or four Days at the farthest, and if the *Virginia* Ships and those from *New-York* sail then, they may meet us off *Cape Breton*. Wishing you all Happiness, I remain,

Sir,

Humber 22<sup>d</sup>

July, 1711.

Governour Hunter  
of New-York.

Your Excellency's  
most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
H. W.

ORDERS

## APPENDIX.

239

### ORDERS to Captain *Winder*.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.*

You are hereby required and directed, so soon as you can possibly be ready, together with all the Vessels laden with Provisions or Stores, or any other things for the Expedition, provided by Governour *Hunter*, to sail to *Cape Breton*, without calling in at *Boston*, and if you meet with no Ship cruising off *Cape Breton*, you are then to proceed with the Vessels under your Command, to the Island of *St. Paul* off *Spanish River*, in the Island of *Cape Breton*; and if you meet no Orders there, you are to proceed directly to *Gaspee*, which is on the South Land of the Mouth of the River *Canada*, where you will find a Pilot, if you have none, to carry you up the River *Canada* to *Quebec*. You are also to observe all such Orders and Directions, not contain'd herein, which you shall from time to time receive from his Excellency *Robert Hunter*, Esq; Governour of *New-York*, for the Service of this 'present Expedition, and proceed accordingly; and if he shall find it reasonable upon any Intelligence or otherwise, for you to call at *Boston*, or elsewhere, in your coming to *Canada*, you are so to do, notwithstanding what is hereby ordered otherwise. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship *Humber* in *Nantasket* Road near *Boston* in *New-England* this 22<sup>d</sup> of *July*, 1711.

H. W.

*To Captain Winder, Com-  
mander of her Majesty's  
Ship, Kingston.*

ORDERS

## APPENDIX.

ORDERS to Captain *Paston*.

*By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.*

You are hereby required and directed to proceed with her Majesty's Ship under your Command off *Cape Breton*, and keep cruizing off there till you are joined by me, or meet some of the Ships under my Command with Orders, and then to put your self under the Command of the senior Officer, observing his Orders (except you are the senior Officer your self; ) and you are farther to observe such other Orders and Directions as his Excellency *Robert Hunter*, Esq; Governour of *New-York* shall find reasonable to give for the Service of this present Expedition. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship *Humber* in *Nantasket Road* near *Boston* in *New-England*, this 22<sup>d</sup> of *July*, 1711.

H. W.

*To Captain Paston, Com-  
mander of her Majesty's  
Ship Feversham.*

Another of the same to Captain *Gordon* Commander of her Majesty's Ship *Leostoff*, all three enclosed to Governour *Hunter*.

*A Letter to Captain Winder.*

SIR,

This owns the Receipt of both your Letters, and I am sorry you are so <sup>d</sup> sickly, and if you cannot be supplied with a new Main-yard, I will take care to get one made for you here; however, I have sent fresh Orders for you, under Co-

---

<sup>d</sup> (i. e.) *The Ships Company.*



# APPENDIX.

241

ver, to his Excellency *Robert Hunter*, Esq; and desire you'll use all Diligence to join me as soon as possible. I am

Nantasket Road near      *Your humble Servant,*  
Boston in New-Eng-  
land, this 22<sup>d</sup> of July,      H. W.

1711.

*Captain Winder, Kingston.*

## *The Letter to General Hill.*

SIR, I am favour'd with yours, and the Copy of Governour *Hunter's* Letter to you, and I send you the Copy of his to me, and the Copy of mine to him, wherein you see I have left the *Kingston* and the other Ships in a great measure under his Directions; for some thing may happen that makes it necessary so to do, and when I come to Town, you shall see the Copies of the Orders I have sent to the Captains of the Men of War, in the mean time I am with great Sincerity,

Sir,

Humber in Nantasket  
Road, 22<sup>d</sup> July, 1711.

*Your most Obedient*  
*Humble Servant,*  
H. W.

I have sent ahoar some Draughts of *Canada* River, and wish they could be sent to Governour *Hunter*, for the *Kingston* and other Ships that are to follow us.

*To his Excellency*  
*General Hill.*

*A Letter to Governour Dudley, with a List of Pilots wanting.*

SIR,

The Pilots in the enclosed List, have not yet appeared, and I desire your Excellency to issue out

R

your

## APPENDIX.

your Orders for them to attend, so that they may receive Directions what Ships to go aboard. I am,

Sir,

Humber in Nantasket  
Road, 22<sup>d</sup> July, 1711.

Your Excellency's  
most Obedient  
Humble Servant,

H. W.

Governour Dudley.

*A List of Pilots.*

Captain John Harradan,	Glocester.
Arch. Ferguson,	Marvelhead.
James Rolfe,	} Salem.
Joseph Hilliard,	
John Harward,	Marvelhead.
Samuel Williams,	Piscataway.

*Another Letter to Governour Dudley.*

SIR,

The enclosed is a Report of the Condition of the *New-England* Transports, giving an Account that there is a Want of Provisions and Men, to enable them to proceed on this present Expedition; I therefore desire your Excellency will consider of some Means to hasten their Dispatch, and for a Supply of Men and Provisions for them. I am,

Sir,

Humber in Nantasket  
Road 22<sup>d</sup> July, 1711.

Your Excellency's  
most Obedient and  
Humble Servant,

H. W.

Governour Dudley.

A Copy

# APPENDIX.

243

## A Copy of the Report of the Survey.

*Pursuant to an Order from the honourable Sir Horvenden Walker, Kt. Rear Admiral of the White Squadron of her Majesty's Fleet, and Commander in Chief of her Majesty's Ships designed on a particular Expedition.*

We whose Names are underwitten, have been aboard the Vessels as follow, and have taken a strict and careful Survey of them, viz. *Dolphin* Brigantine, *Samuel Ems* Master, *Elizabeth* Sloop, *John Welsh* Master, *John and Mary*, *John Stevens* Master, *Speedwel*, *John Harris*, Master, are all ready to go to Sea, Men and Provisions excepted. *Anna* Storeship, *Edward Smith* Master, *Tuesday* Morning next will be ready to take in thirty six Horses; and then will be ready to go to Sea, Men and Provisions excepted: Twenty Whale-boats with six Oars and ten Paddles each, are ready to be delivered by Major *Fitch*, at two Hours Warning: Twenty flat-bottom'd Boats with eight Oars each, are ready to be delivered by Mr. *Greenwood* one of the Committee, at six Hours Warning.

July 23, 1711.

Boston in New-  
England.

*Thomas Tayler.*

*Ed. Bradshaw.*

*Governour Dudley's Answer which he forgot to date, which should be July 23, 1711.*

SIR;

I had this Morning the Favour of your two Letters, both of Yesterday's Date, the one referring to the Pilots yet wanting: The first five of them, if they are at home, live all in the County

R 2

of

## APPENDIX.

of *Essex*, and I have sent express Warrant to the Sheriff there, setting aside all Excuses, to warn and bring them to *Boston* immediately to be delivered to your Order.

The last Pilot called *Williams*, is at *Piscataqua*, near one hundred Miles distance, and they tell me, was named but two Days since, and ten to one if he be found; however, I shall this Night send, by the Post, to the Sheriff of *New-Hampshire*, to bring him hither.

The other Letter refers to the five Vessels taken up for her Majesty's Service, together with the Storeship; for their Men and Provisions, Mr. Commissary General is taking care for the Provisions, and I have already in Custody fifty Sailors, which I would have justly divided between the twelve Transports in the Service of this Province, and the five abovesaid more immediately in her Majesty's Service; but am afraid of their running, until the Vessels are fallen down under your immediate Care and View.

I can deliver my Sailors at a Minutes Warning when you please, and entirely submit the Method of their being put aboard to your Order, and my Officers are labouring to get more Night and Day; and if the Galley arrive, I shall take some out of her. I am,

Sir H. Walker.

Your Honour's most  
Faithful humble Servant,

J. Dudley.

*A Letter to the Governour.*

SIR,

I desire your Excellency will issue out your Orders for all the Transports and Tenders of *New-England*

# APPENDIX.

245

England forthwith to proceed to *King-Road*, there to receive my Orders and Instructions. I am, Sir,

Boston, July

Your Excellency's most

24, 1711.

Obedient humble Servant,

Governour Dudley.

H.W.

The following Lists sent me by the Governour.

*A List of the Vessels taken up for her Majesty's Use as Transports for the Forces of the Massachusetts, in the present Expedition.*

	Vessels Names.	Commanders.	Tonnage		Enter'd into Pay.	Companies.
			Tons.	Parts.		
Ships	Hannah and Eliz.	J. Venteman	127	62	June 18	2
	Antelope	J. Anderson	139	25	Ditto 20	2
	Francis	Wal. Goodridge	111	55	Ditto 18	2
	Dispatch	Beamfly Perkins	284	50	July 4	2
	Rebecca	Henry Richards			June 29	1
Brigantines	Jer. and Thomas	J. Jenkins	89	55	Ditto 25	1
	John and Hannah	Nath. Marston	106	19	Ditto 28	1
	Martha and Hannah	Fran. Norris	89	83	Ditto 18	1
	Henrietta	Rich. Barrington	108	75	Ditto 20	1
	Four Friends	J. Vibert	93	21	Ditto 18	1
Sloop	Blessing	Sam. Long	75	41	Ditto 20	1
Ship	Province Galley					
	Unity, an Hospital	Zach. Fowles	182		July 2	1

*A List of Vessels taken up for her Majesty's Service, by her Command in her Instructions to me.* J. Dudley.

Brigantine	Dolphin	Samuel Ems	70		June 20	
Sloop	Elizabeth	J. Welsh, Jun.	70	23	Ditto 22	
Ditto	John and Mary	J. Stephens	53	5	Ditto 29	
Ditto	Speedwell	Henry Davis	73		July 6	
Store-sh.	Anna	Smith	139	5	Ditto 4	

20 Whale-Boats with Oars and Paddles.

20 Flat-bottom'd Boats with Oars.

R 3

J. Dudley.

B7

By Sir Hovenden Walker *Knt.* &c.

The Line of Battel.

The <sup>I</sup>Swiftsure to lead with the Starbord, and the Monmouth with the Larbord Tacks aboard.

Frigates and small Vessels.	Ships Names	Captains Names.	Men.	Guns.	What Division.
	Swiftsure	Capt. Soans	440	70	*
	Sunderland	Rouse	365	60	*
	Enterprize	Smith	190	40	J. S. R.
	Sapphire	Cockburn	190	40	C.B.
	Kingston	Winder	365	60	J. S. R.
	Mountague	Walton	365	60	*
Basilisk *	Devonshire	Cooper	520	80	* Pr. B. S. L.
Loestoff, N. J.	Edgar	Sir H. Walker	470	70	* Rear-Adm. of the White.
Fryton's Prize, J. S. R.	Humber	Capt. Paddon	520	80	* Pr. B. S. L.
Granada Bomb	Windfor	Culliford	365	60	*
	Dunkirk	Arnis	365	60	*
	Feverham	Gore	365	60	*
	Leopard	Pafton	190	36	NJ.
	Chester	Cook	280	54	C.B.
	Monmouth	Matthews	280	54	C.B. Pr. B.S.L.
		Mitchel	440	70	*

Memorandum,

That when the *Humber* and *Devonshire* leave the Fleet, the *Windfor* and *Mountague* close the Line. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket Road*, near *Boston* in *New-England*, the 24<sup>th</sup> of *July* 1711.

H. W.

N. B. The Ships mark'd thus [\*] sailed with me from *Boston*: Those mark'd [CB] join'd me off *Cape Breton*: Those mark'd [Pr. B. S. L.] parted from me in the Bay of *Laurence*: Those mark'd [J. S. R.] join'd me at *Spanish* *Bay*: Those mark'd [N. J.] never join'd me.

Signals

## Signals for speaking with Officers.

*When I would speak with any Captain, I will put a broad a Pendant, as under-mention'd, against the Ship's Name: If with the Lieutenant, the same Signal, and a West with the Ensign: If with a Boat, without an Officer, the same Signal, and a West hoisted half way the Ensign-Staff.*

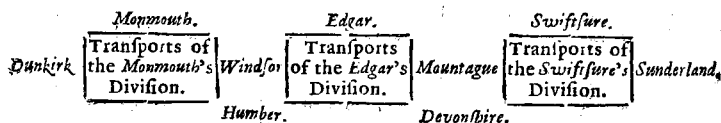
P E N D A N T S.

	Red.	White.	Blue.	Yellow.	Place where.
R 4	Swiftsure	Monmouth	Windfor	Triton's Prize	Main } Topmast-head
	Mountague	Chester	Dunkirk	Dispatch	Fore- } Topmast-head
	Edgar	Kington	Sunderland		Mizen }
	Leopard	Sapphire	Humber		Starbord } Main topsail
The	Devonshire	Enterprise	Feverham		Larbord } Yard-arm
	Loefstoff				Starbord, Foretop-sail } Yard-arm
				Basilisk	Starbord } Mizzen-top-sail
				Granada	Larbord } Yard-arm
				Reward, Hospital	Cross-Jack, Yard-arm
				Rebecca Anne Blef- fing, Storeship. }	An English Ensign, at the Mizzen- top-sail Yard-arm
				Rose Transport	Yellow and White Flag at the Cross- Jack Yard-arm

## APPENDIX.

The *Swiftsure*, *Monmouth* and *Windsor*, are to repeat the Signals; the *Swiftsure* to wear a broad red Pendant, with St. George's Cross, and at Night to carry two Lights on the Poop, and one in the Top. The *Monmouth* to wear a broad white Pendant, with St. George's Cross, and at Night one Light on the Poop, and one in the Top. The *Windsor* to wear a broad blue Pendant, with St. George's Cross, and two Lights on the Poop only.

And for the more convenient and orderly keeping together, this is the Method to be observed in Sailing; and the Signal Captains are to give a Copy of this to the Transports and Storeships in their Division.



The foremention'd Divisions, Signals, and Line of Battel, deliver'd to her Majesty's Ships, *Swiftsure*, *Sunderland*, *Mountague*, *Devonshire*, *Edgar*, *Humber*, *Windsor*, *Dunkirk*, *Monmouth*, *Granada* and *Basilik* Bombs, *Sapphire*, *Chester*, *Leopard*, &c.

By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.

Whereas it is absolutely necessary for the better keeping together the several Transports and Storeships, that there be several Men of War to repeat the Signals; you are therefore hereby required and directed to repeat all such Signals as I shall make; and for your Distinction, you are to wear a broad red Pendant with St. George's Cross, and at Night carry two Lights on the Poop, and one in the  
Top:



Top: And because it will be more orderly to divide the several Transports and Storeships into Divisions, you are therefore to take the Ships mentioned in the <sup>e</sup> Margin, under your particular Care and Charge, and to give them Orders from time to time according to such Directions as you shall receive from me, they being directed to observe your Signals and Orders: And for your Assistance in keeping them in a regular Posture of sailing, her Majesty's Ship *Sunderland*, is also to observe your Signals and Directions, and you are to give the Captain of the *Sunderland* a List of those Ships under your Care. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship *Humber* in *Nantasket Road* near *Boston* in *New-England*, July 24, 1711.

H. W.

*To Captain Soans, Commander  
of her Majesty's Ship Swift-  
sure.*

*Colonel Kain's Regiment.*

<i>Ships Names.</i>	<i>Masters Names.</i>
Three Martins,	Richard Thompson.
Smyrna Merchant,	Henry Vernon.
Globe,	Mr. King.
Samuel,	Samuel Ferrier.

*Lieutenant-General Seymour's Regiment.*

Colchester,	Joseph Hinning.
Nathanael and Elizabeth,	Magnus Howson.
Samuel and Anne,	Thomas Walkup.

*Colonel Windresse's Regiment.*

George,	Isaac Dove.
Isabella Anne Katharine,	Richard Bayley.
Blenheim,	Thomas Simmons.
Chatham,	J. Alexander.

*Recruits.*

Anna,	Edward Rotherford.
John and Sarah,	J. Laurence.
Margaret,	J. Dunn.

## APPENDIX.

In pursuance of the above, Orders were given to the Captain of the *Sunderland*, and to the respective Masters of the Ships and Vessels, to observe Captain *Soans* his Signals and Orders.

The Signal for speaking with all the Masters of Transports and Storeships, was a Flag striped yellow and white in the Mizzen-topmast Shrouds, and for those of my own Division, the same Flag in the Mizzen Shrouds.

Captain *Mitchel* of the *Monmouth* had the same Order *verbatim* with that of Captain *Soans*, only he was to wear a white broad Pendant with St. George's Cross, and one Light on the Poop, and one in the Top. The particular Ships under his Care were,

## Colonel Disney's Regiment.

## Ships.

*Blessing,*  
*Rebecca,*  
*Two Sheriffs,*  
*Sarah,*

## Masters.

*Thomas Clarke.*  
*Samuel Adams.*  
*Luke Rogers.*  
*George Story.*

## Train Ships.

*Rebecca, Anne Blessing,*  
*Prince Eugene,*  
*Dolphin,*  
*Mary,*  
*Herbin Galley,*  
*Friends Encrease,*  
*Marlborough,*

*Richard Harman.*  
*Charles Davis.*  
*Nenyon Masters.*  
*Cheeseman Percy.*  
*John Weston.*  
*Cornelius Martin.*  
*Edward Friend.*

Captain *Gore* in the *Dunkirk* had also Orders, and these above Masters, to observe Captain *Mitchel*'s Signals and Orders.

Captain

# APPENDIX.

251

Captain *Arris* of the *Windsor's* ORDERS.

By *Sir* Hovenden Walker, *Kt.* &c.

Whereas it is absolutely necessary for the better keeping together the several Transports and Store-ships, that there be several Men of War to repeat the Signals as I shall make, and for your Distinction, to wear a broad blew Pendant with St. George's Cross, and two Lights on the Poop only. Dated aboard the *Humber* in *Nantasket* Road near *Boston* in *New-England*, July 24, 1711.

To Captain *Arris* Commander of her Majesty's Ship *Windsor*.

H. W.

Mr. *Faneuil's* Warrant to act as Agent for the Navy during this Expedition.

By *Sir* Hovenden Walker, *Kt.* &c.

Whereas it will be necessary when I am failed from hence with her Majesty's Fleet and Forces, that some Person be left at *Boston* to transact all the Naval Affairs relating to the present Expedition, by making Application to the Government, and keeping a constant Correspondence with me, or such as I shall direct to keep a Correspondence with.

I have therefore hereby constituted and appointed you to act as Agent accordingly for her Majesty's Navy in *Boston*, and to do and perform all such Matters and Things as relate to such an Affair, and that whatsoever shall be furnished either of Naval or Ordnance Stores to any of her Majesty's Ships in this Port, you take the Captains and  
Com-

## APPENDIX.

Commanders Bills upon those Officers, and for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Humber* in *Nantasket* Road near *Boston* in *New-England* this 27<sup>th</sup> of July, 1711.

H. W.

*To Mr. Andrew Faneuil,*  
*hereby appointed to act as*  
*Agent for her Majesty's*  
*Navy during this pre-*  
*sent Expedition.*

*A Letter to the Governour to give him notice of Mr.*  
*Faneuil's being appointed Agent for the Navy at*  
*Boston.*

SIR,

I have thought it necessary to appoint Mr. *Faneuil* to act as Agent in *Boston*, for her Majesty's Navy during the present Expedition, to transact and perform all such Matters relating to the Naval Affairs, in furnishing the Squadron of her Majesty's Ships under my Command, with Naval and Ordnance Stores. I therefore desire your Excellency, upon his Application from time to time, will afford him all manner of Assistance therein, as will turn to the Advantage of her Majesty's Service, and this Expedition. I am,

Sir,

*Humber in Nantasket*  
*Road, the 27<sup>th</sup> July,*  
*1711.*

*Your Excellency's*  
*most Obedient*  
*Humble Servant,*

H. W.

*Governour Dudley.*

*Another.*

*Another Letter to the Governour relating to the Intelligence gain'd from the Neptune Prize sent in by Captain Matthews.*

SIR,

Captain *Matthews* having sent in a *French Prize* he took bound for *Canada*, and I having examined the Prisoners, they give an Account that they came in Company with Monsieur *Du Guay*, with a Squadron of sixteen Men of War (a List of nine of which I send you) with Bomb-Vessels and Transports, in all about forty seven Sail: They parted from him a hundred and odd Leagues West off *Cape Finister*; they said he was upon a secret Expedition, and imagined it might either be to *Brasil*, or our Islands.

Captain *Matthews* having sent me all the Letters, I opened them to try if I could find any Intimation of the Design, and in some they write of our Expedition against *Canada*, and seem to believe that Place to be in a desperate Condition; and some conclude *Quebec* will be taken. One Letter says, that the Queen has granted the Gentlemen of *Boston* upon their Request, six Men of War and two Bomb Vessels to attack *Quebec*: They all speak of a Man of War of 54 Guns coming to *Quebec*, called the *Hero*, and the Prisoners speak of 30 Guns to come with her, they being to leave *France* this Month.

The Prisoners say, two Ships more came out of *France* with them of 16 Guns each, bound for *Canada* with Soldiers, Stores, &c. as also the two Men of War that are expected from *France*, bring the same, being those Men that were at *Port-Royal*. All this Intelligence I think may be depended upon: But as to the Expedition designed by *Du Guay*,

*Guay*, the Prisoners pretend not to know any thing of it; and therefore as to that, I find in the Letters but one Conjecture, tho' several speak of his arming a strong Squadron at *Brest*, but not that any one knows for what Intent. One Letter from *Roche* speaks to this purpose: There are two Ships going from hence to join Monsieur *Du Guay* who commands a Squadron of thirty Sail of Men of War, with some Bomb-Vessels, and several Transports, but none knows for what Design, tho' every Body supposes it is for *Boston*. In some other Letters they say, that it is design'd in *France*, that *Port-Royal* shall be taken again, without taking notice of *Du Guay's* Squadron: And in another Letter, it is said, that a Peace is concluded by *France* with *Portugal*.

The three Conjectures are, that they either are to come hither, go to *Barbadoes*, or *Brazil*, but I find no Conjecture in any of the Letters I have yet seen, but that of every Body at *Roche*, supposing it to be at *Boston*.

I thought it necessary to signify all this to you, that proper Measures might be taken: And if the Design be here, I must take leave to say, that since by Desertion and Sicknes, while we have been here, the Men of War under my Command, are very much weakned; and it was expected by her Majesty, that this Colony so populous and abounding in Sailors, should have supplied me with as many Seamen as would have mann'd me to the highest Complement, without the Marines. I shall only take notice, that if upon my sailing from this Port in so weak a Condition, and meeting with Monsieur *Du Guay*, as in all probability, if his Design is to this Place, I shall, and any Accident happen for want of my being sufficiently mann'd, the Blame must lie upon this Colony. Her Majesty's  
Instr:

# APPENDIX.

255

Instructions to your Excellency being very positive as to the Assistance you are to give this Expedition. I am,

Boston 27<sup>th</sup>  
July, 1711.

Sir,  
*Your Excellency's*  
*most Obedient*  
*Humble Servant,*  
H. W.

Governour Dudley  
in Council.

## *A List of the French Men of War.*

Ships.	Guns.
<i>Le Lis,</i>	76
<i>Le Magnanime,</i>	76
<i>L'Apollon,</i>	72
<i>Le Brillant,</i>	74
<i>Le Glorieux,</i>	68
<i>Le Fidelle,</i>	70
<i>L'Aigle,</i>	74
<i>Le Prote,</i>	68
<i>Le Jason,</i>	48

Sent to Governour Dudley the 27<sup>th</sup> of July, 1711;  
with the above Letter.

The Council's Representation in answer to the above Letter.

*At a Council held at the Council Chamber in Boston,  
upon Friday the 27<sup>th</sup> Day of July, 1711.*

His Excellency the Governour communicated a Letter of this Day's Date, from the honourable Sir *Hovenden Walker*, Admiral, directed to himself in Council, "importing the Intelligence received by the Examination of *French* Prisoners of War, and *French* Letters taken in a Prize Ship  
" lately

“ lately sent in by Captain *Matthews*, of a strong  
 “ French Squadron of Men of War, Bomb-Ves-  
 “ sels and Transports, set out on a secret Expe-  
 “ dition, and that this Ship parted from them one  
 “ hundred and odd Leagues to the Westward of  
 “ Cape Finister, the Letters of Conjecture supposing  
 “ they are either designed hither, to *Barbadoes*, or  
 “ *Brazil*. One Letter from *Rockel* expresses it to  
 “ be the Supposition of every Body there, the  
 “ Design is for *Boston*, which he thought neces-  
 “ sary to signify, that proper Measures might be  
 “ taken; and that if the Design be here, he must  
 “ take leave to say, that since by Desertion and  
 “ Sickness, while the Squadron has lain here, the  
 “ Men of War under his Command, are very  
 “ much weakened, and it was expected by her  
 “ Majesty, that this Colony so populous, and a-  
 “ bounding in Sailors, should have supply’d him  
 “ with as many Seamen as would have mann’d him  
 “ to the highest Complement without the Ma-  
 “ rines: Adding, that he should only take notice,  
 “ that if upon his sailing from this Port in so weak  
 “ a Condition, and meeting Monsieur *Du Guay*,  
 “ as in all probability, if his Design is to this Place,  
 “ he shall, and any Accident happen for want of  
 “ his being sufficiently mann’d, the Blame must be  
 “ upon this Colony. Her Majesty’s Instructions  
 “ to his Excellency being very positive as to the  
 “ Assistance he is to give this Expedition.

*The Council pray his Excellency,*

That he be pleased to acquaint the honourable  
 Admiral *Walker*, that since the Receipt of her Ma-  
 jesty’s Commands for the said Expedition, the Ser-  
 vice has been put forward on the part of this Go-  
 vernment by all possible Methods, Application and  
 Diligence, with chearful and dutiful Obedience

to



to her Majesty's Royal Commands: The Land Troops on the part of the Governments on this side, being one hundred and sixty above the Quota demanded, are raised, and with their Provisions and Stores, are actually aboard the Transports, over and above the Stores, Transports and Tenders raised, equip'd, victualled and mann'd here on her Majesty's immediate Service, all ready to attend the Admiral's Orders.

The Men on the Sea part, in any measure fit for that Service, not being to be found within the Government; but by strict Search and Impresss made both on the Land and Water, and by taking of them out of the two small Vessels of War raised by the Government for Cruizers on the Coast, whereby we are left wholly destitute of any arm'd Vessel to look into the Sea.

And being alarm'd with the notice in the honourable Admiral's Letter, of a formidable *French* Squadron under the Command of Monsieur *Du Guay*, put forth to Sea on a secret Expedition; the Letters from *France* intimating their Conjectures, that they are designed for these Parts, bespeaks it to be of the last Consequence to be constantly looking out to stand under our Arms, and make all the necessary Preparations we are capable of to oppose them, as her Majesty in her Instructions has commanded.

The ordinary Guards for the Sea Coast, and the inland Frontiers, with those detached for the Service of the present Expedition, are upwards of two thousand Men, which upon a strict Examination into the Muster Rolls in the several Parts, is more than one fifth of all the Persons within this Government capable of bearing Arms; and the putting of the Militia into Arms for the Security of the Sea-Coast, will at this time endanger the

## APPENDIX.

Loss of a great Part of the Harvest, which yet must necessarily be done.

Upon the whole, we are humbly of Opinion that no more Men can at present be drawn from hence, without apparent Hazard of exposing this her Majesty's Plantation.

By Order of the Council,

*Isaac Addington*, Secretary.

*The Governour's Letter.*

SIR,

*Boston 27 July, 1711.*

I had the Favour of your Letter of this Date, giving an Account of the Intelligence of a *French* Squadron under *Du Guay*, not unlikely to make their Impression upon this Place; which as you intimated in your Letter, I communicated to her Majesty's Council of this Government, and for your Satisfaction, I have enclosed a Copy of their Representation to me thereupon, which so far as is Matter of Fact, I must acknowledge to be true.

For the Land Part, her Majesty has commanded a thousand effective Men on this side, which I have made eleven hundred and sixty, and one hundred and sixty Sailors in the several Transports, increases the Number yet. I believe I have signed twenty impress Warrants for Sailors, to Sheriffs, Constables, Marshals of the Admiralty, and their Deputies, to every Master of the Transports, and at your Advice, have two Vessels arm'd and equiped for the Expedition, now cruizing to take up Sailors and Fishermen that can be found for the Service, and shall yet attend any Method that can be proposed here, without leaving the Province at the last Hazard; and I pray that my sincere Ser-

## APPENDIX.

259

vice herein may be accepted and so represented.  
I am,

*Your Honour's  
most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
J. Dudley.*

*The Master of the Samuel and Anne's Letter.*

Honoured Sir,

I humbly pray leave to acquaint you, that I have had deserted (from her Majesty's hired Ship the *Samuel* and *Anne*, now belonging to this present Expedition) four Men, which I pursued, and found out the Persons that carried them off, and entertained them; which said Persons being brought before the Court, declared the Fact, and were some fined, and others imprisoned for the same: Since which, I have offered to pay the Fine, if I might have my Men again; and notwithstanding that, and tho' I have found the Cloaths in their House, yet they deny them, and my Men have such Encouragement from the Country, that they go armed, and stand upon their own Defence. I therefore humbly beg your Honour's Assistance in this Affair, that I may be assisted with Men to supply their Places, the Ship being disabled, and not in a Capacity to proceed without them, especially my Carpenter. I am,

Honoured Sir,

*Samuel and Anne in  
Kingroad near Boston, July 28, 1711.*

*Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,*

Thomas Walkup.

*Another Letter complaining of Mens Desertion, from  
Mr. Tucker Master of the Queen Anne.*

Kingroad near Boston, New-  
Honour'd Sir, England, 28 July, 1711.

This is humbly to inform you, that since my coming here, I have had deserted from her Majesty's hired Ship the *Queen Anne*, ten Men, amongst whom is my second Mate, Gunner, and Boat-swain. I hope therefore your Honour will be pleased to supply me with the like Number, or my Ship will not be fit to proceed on the intended Expedition. I am,

Honour'd Sir,

*Your most Obedient*

*Humble Servant,*

George Tucker.

*My Answer to the Council's Representation, and Letter to the Governour, with a Copy of Mr. Wal-kupp's Letter to me, enclosed.*

SIR,

I am not a little astonish'd at the Council's Answer to my Letter of Yesterday's Date, since the Masters of the Tenders taken up by this Government, complain that they want Men to enable them to proceed; and on the other hand, the Seamen continually desert from the Transports I brought hither; and tho' some of those Deserters have been discovered, and the Parties who have encouraged and concealed them brought to light, and some of the Masters of the Ships have offered Monies for their Men again, they could never prevail to have them, as appears by the enclosed Copy of a Letter writ to me this Day, which is not  
the

the only Instance of this Nature, and I am collecting all the Matters of Fact of this kind, on purpose to lay before the Queen in Council: And as to what they alledge concerning taking the Seamen out of the two small Vessels of War, to man their Transports and Sloops, is a Practice unheard of, and will be very surprizing in *Britain*, when known there; it being the usual Method there, to man Men of War out of Merchant Ships and other Vessels, and not to unman Men of War for Transports and Tenders; so that the Queen is entirely disappointed in her Expectation of having the two Vessels of War to proceed with me.

I have here enclosed that Article of my Instructions concerning my having of Men here, and I must needs be oblig'd to concur with the general Opinion of all the Sea and Land Officers here, that instead of assisting, the Government of this Colony have prejudiced the present Expedition, notwithstanding their pretended Declarations to the contrary, and how they will be able to defend themselves against so great a Multitude of Witnesses, and so many evident Matters of Fact, I leave them to judge; for they may flatter themselves with a great many Friends in *Britain*, yet when the Parliament there shall come to enquire, and be inform'd of the little Assistance they have given in respect to the Sea-part of the Expedition, it will produce such a Resentment as perhaps *New-England* may repent.

The Case in short is this: We by the Blessing of God arrived here the 25<sup>th</sup> of the last Month, our Ships of War and Transports mann'd, and expecting according to the Queen's Instructions, that we should have found here in less than this time, all the Transports and Tenders of this Colony,

mann'd and victualled, as well as the two Vessels of War belonging thereto, in a Condition for Service as to Men, and our own Want of Men supply'd: On the contrary, the Men from the Men of War and Transports which came with me, have deserted abundantly, as the Men of War and Transports Books will notoriously make appear, and that the Transports and Tenders of this Colony are not compleatly mann'd, notwithstanding their manning their two Vessels of War; that there are 100 Sloops fishing, besides several Coasters from Place to Place, and great Numbers of Seamen concealed ashoar, even by the Confession of this Government; therefore these things being known in *Britain*, it will be impossible by all the Art of the Government of *New-England*, to make the Queen and Council believe they were not able to furnish three or four hundred Seamen for this Expedition. We have had more Seamen deserted from the Fleet than are required to man the Transports and Tenders taken up by this Government; whereas they alledge that their Land Troops are a hundred and sixty above their Quota; it would have been more for the Service, that those hundred and sixty should have been Seamen instead of Landmen: And tho' I was in hopes to have parted from this Government so as to have represented them with Advantage to her Majesty, yet their Proceedings have disabled me so to do. My Stay is but short, for I hope by the Blessing of God to sail to Morrow, or at farthest, by *Monday*; and whatever Transports either that came from *England*, or have been taken up here, shall be left behind me, or suffer any Accident for Want of Seamen, I shall lay it to the Charge of the Government of *New-England*, & *liberavi animam meam*, which concludes this

# APPENDIX.

263

this Letter, desiring you will communicate it to the Council, from,

Edgar in Nantasket  
Road near Boston in  
New-England, 28  
July, 1711.

Sir,  
*Your Excellency's*  
*most Obedient*  
*Humble Servant,*  
H. W.

## *Governour Dudley's Answer.*

SIR,

Boston 29 July, 1711.

I have your Letter by Mr. *Walkupp*, and am sorry I can do no more to your just Satisfaction. I have given Mr. *Walkupp* two Sailors towards his Supply, and ordered him nine Pounds, being so much upon the Act of Assembly for his Information and Prosecution of *Henshaw*, and shall communicate your Letter to her Majesty's Council of this Government immediately. I am,

*Your Honour's*  
*most Obedient*  
*Humble Servant,*  
J. Dudley.

SIR,

I received your Excellency's Letter by Mr. *Walkupp*, who tells me, one of the Men you have assigned me, is unfit for Service, and the other belongs to one of the Bomb-Vessels. The Master of the *Rebecca* Transport has been to complain to me, that this Morning four of his Men run away with his Boat. I am very sensible, that 'twere impossible for Men to desert so obstinately, were not there great Encouragement for them here, and that unless the Government of this Colony had made much more severe Acts, and prosecuted them

## APPENDIX.

with the utmost Rigour, it was not to be thought that Men could be kept from Desertion.

I am now unmooring, and to all appearance, shall sail without several of the Transports, unless there be some vigorous and quick Measures taken ashore to send off Deserters, or others in their stead, and herewith I send you a List of the Names of such as have deserted from the Men of War only, not counting the Transports.

I have sent all the Boats ashore for the Pilots, and desire they may be sent off immediately. Your Excellency may communicate this Letter as well as all my others, to the Council, from,

Edgar in Nantasket  
Road, 29<sup>th</sup> July,  
1711.

Sir,  
Your Excellency's  
most Obedient  
Humble Servant,

Governour Dudley.

H. W.

*A List of Deserters from the Ships under-mentioned.*

Mountague.

William Lee.  
Thomas Derrham, Marine.

Swiftsure.

Nicholas Power.  
Samuel Carpenter.  
John Russell, Marine.

Sunderland.

William Nicholson.  
Robert Harris.

Dunkirk.

John Tinson.  
Thomas Wright.  
Nathanael Pike.  
David Reed.  
William Marshal.  
John Carroll.  
Daniel Leonard.  
John Wheatly.  
Thomas Leopard.  
William Wheatley.  
Thomas Sheppard.  
John Lawler.

Francis



# APPENDIX.

265

*Francis Wallis.*  
*David Mac Daniel.*  
*John Higgon.*

## Monmouth.

*Roger Tubb.*  
*Lamk. Diver.*  
*John Ferm.*  
*Henry Burbit.*  
*Richard Ferrar.*  
*Thomas Jones, Corporal*  
*of Marines.*  
*John Francisco, Drum-*  
*mer, ditto.*

## Devonshire.

*Rich Still.*  
*Dennis Mabony.*  
*David Matthews.*  
*William Spiers.*  
*John Frevill.*  
*George Beck.*  
*William Turin.*  
*Francis Kaine.*  
*Francis Baker.*  
*Samuel Sparks.*  
*Samuel Row.*  
*John Chapman.*  
*William Johnson.*  
*John Browne.*  
*Hugh Browne.*  
*John Griffith.*  
*Edward Jones.*  
*Robert Williams.*  
*Roger Perry.*  
*John Watson.*  
*Thomas Whitmore.*

*John Fowler.*  
*Titty Coachman.*  
*William Monrowe.*  
*John Strickland.*  
*John Parlow.*  
*Robert Gainsby.*  
*Mordecai Millet.*

## Bafilisk, Bomb.

*Richard Felton, Carpen-*  
*ter's Mate.*

## Edgar.

*Thomas Parker.*  
*John Stephenson.*  
*William Carnall.*  
*Edward Nichols.*  
*Jeremiah Tomlinson.*  
*William Howlet.*

## Humber.

*Griffin Williams.*  
*Thomas Brooks.*  
*Thomas Jennings.*  
*George Powell.*  
*Richard Power.*  
*James Fenilfan.*  
*John Pylot.*

## Windfor.

*Ralph Hook.*  
*Henry Verin.*  
*John Fletcher.*  
*Patrick Flym.*  
*Charles Headspeath.*  
*William Skinner.*  
*Thomas Northgate.*  
*William*

## APPENDIX.

*William Feunimore.**Robert Palmor.**John Cherry.**Daniel Bing.**John Hewet.**Joseph Hewby.**John Wooddard.**Alexander Noling.**Thomas Baker.**Edward Hogbin.*Sent to the Governour, *Boston*, 29 July, 1711.

The Deserters from the *Leopard*, *Sapphire* and *Chester*, not mentioned in this List, those Ships being at Sea when this Account was taken.

The Warrant for Mr. *William Clark* to act as Agent-Victualler at *Boston*.

By Sir Hovenden Walker, Kt. &c.

Whereas it will be necessary, when I am sail'd from hence with her Majesty's Fleet and Forces, that some Person be left here at *Boston* to transact all the Victualling Affairs, relating to the present Expedition, by making Application to the Government, and keeping a constant Correspondence with me, or such as I shall direct to keep a Correspondence with.

I have therefore hereby constituted and appointed you to act as Agent accordingly, for the Victualling her Majesty's Ships in *Boston*, and to do and perform all such Matters and Things as relate to such an Affair; and whatsoever Provision shall be furnished to any of her Majesty's Ships in this Port, you take the proper measures relating to such an Officer: And for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship *Edgar*, off *Boston* Harbour in *New-England*, this 30<sup>th</sup> Day of July, 1711.

H. W.

To Mr. Will. Clark, hereby appointed Agent for Victualling her Majesty's Ships, in *Boston*.

*An Account of each Division and Regiments.*

Edgar, Windfor and Mountague.

Transports.

General *Hill's* Regiment.

Ships.

Masters.

<i>Recovery,</i>	<i>John Lewis.</i>
<i>Delight,</i>	<i>Stephen Thomas.</i>
<i>Eagle,</i>	<i>Thomas Clifton.</i>
<i>Fortune,</i>	<i>John Jones.</i>
<i>Reward, Hospital,</i>	<i>Matthew Lowth.</i>
<i>Succes's Pink, Tender,</i>	<i>Matthew Kent.</i>

Colonel *Kirk's* Regiment.

<i>Willing Mind,</i>	<i>John Macmath.</i>
<i>Rose,</i>	<i>Henry Foster, Agent.</i>
<i>Life,</i>	<i>Gregory Shipton.</i>
<i>Happy Union,</i>	<i>Christopher Redshaw.</i>
<i>Queen Anne,</i>	<i>George Tucker.</i>

Colonel *Clayton's* Regiment.

<i>Resolution,</i>	<i>Matthew Gilieu.</i>
<i>Marlborough,</i>	<i>James Taylour,</i>
<i>Samuel,</i>	<i>J. Whibbean.</i>
<i>Pheasant,</i>	<i>J. Mason.</i>

Swiftsure's, Sunderland.

Colonel *Kain's* Regiment.

<i>Three Martins,</i>	<i>Robert Thompson.</i>
<i>Smyrna Merchant,</i>	<i>Henry Vernon.</i>
<i>Globe,</i>	<i>Michael King.</i>
<i>Samuel,</i>	<i>Samuel Ferrier,</i>
	Lieutenant

## APPENDIX.

## Lieutenant-General Seymour's Regiment.

<i>Colchester,</i>	<i>Jos. Hinning.</i>
<i>Nathanael and Elizabeth</i>	<i>Magnus Howson.</i>
<i>Samuel and Anne,</i>	<i>Thomas Walkup.</i>

## Colonel Windresse's Regiment.

<i>George,</i>	<i>Isaac Dove.</i>
<i>Isabella Anne Katharine,</i>	<i>Richard Bayley,</i>
<i>Blenheim,</i>	<i>Thomas Simmons.</i>
<i>Chatham,</i>	<i>J. Alexander.</i>

## Monmouth's, Dunkirk.

## Colonel Disney's Regiment.

<i>Blessing,</i>	<i>Thomas Clarke.</i>
<i>Rebecca,</i>	<i>Samuel Adams.</i>
<i>Two Sheriffs,</i>	<i>Luke Rogers.</i>
<i>Sarah,</i>	<i>George Story.</i>

## Train-Ships.

<i>Rebecca Anne Blessing,</i>	<i>Richard Harman.</i>
<i>Prince Eugene,</i>	<i>Charles Davis.</i>
<i>Dolphin,</i>	<i>Nenyon Masters.</i>
<i>Mary,</i>	<i>Cheefeman Percy.</i>
<i>Herbin Galley,</i>	<i>J. Weston.</i>
<i>Friends Increase,</i>	<i>Cornelius Martin.</i>
<i>Mariborough,</i>	<i>Edward Friend.</i>

## New-England Transports.

<i>Anna,</i>	<i>Edward Smith.</i>
<i>Jeremiah and Thomas,</i>	<i>John Jenkins.</i>
<i>Barbadoes,</i>	<i>J. Rawlins.</i>
<i>Anchor and Hope,</i>	<i>J. Brewer.</i>
	<i>Adventure,</i>

*Adventure,  
Content,*

*George Philips.  
William Hutton.*

## Tenders for the General.

*John and Mary,  
Speedwell,*

*John Stephens.  
Henry Davis.*

## Tenders for the Admiral.

*Dolphin,  
Elizabeth,  
Mary,  
Samuel,  
Basilisk, } Bombs.  
Granada,*

*Samuel Ems.  
John Welsh, Jun.  
William English.  
William Webber.*

## Tender to Colonel Vetch.

*Goodwill, Sloop.*

## Recruits.

*Anna,  
John and Sarah,  
Margaret,*

*Edward Rotherford.  
John Laurence.  
John Dunn.*

## New-England Transports.

*Dispatch,  
Four Friends,  
Francis,  
John and Hannah,  
Henrietta,  
Blessing,  
Antelope,  
Hannah and Elizabeth,  
Friends Adventure,  
Rebecca,  
Martha and Hannah,  
Johannab,*

*Beamsly Perkins.  
Matthew Vybert.  
Walter Goodridge.  
Nathanael Marston.  
Richard Barrington.  
Samuel Long.  
John Anderson.  
John Venteman.  
Henry Few.  
Henry Richards.  
Francis Norris.  
John Vincale.*

*Unity,*

## APPENDIX.

Unity, Hospital.  
Newcastle,

John Richards.  
Clement Deering.

To be in the Rear *Humber* and *Devonshire*.

This was deliver'd to all the above-named Ships, as also the following Rendezvous.

In case of Separation by bad Weather, or otherwise, the Place of Rendezvous is *Spanish River* in *Cape Breton* Island. Dated aboard the *Edgar* at Sea, the 30<sup>th</sup> of July, 1711.

H. W.

By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. &c.

*Additional Signals and Instructions to be observed by the Men of War and Transports, for the more orderly sailing and keeping together.*

When the Admiral designs to stretch a-head of the Fleet with his whole Division, he will hoist a red Flag on the Ensign-Staff and fire a Gun, which is to be repeated by each Signal Ship; and then the other Commodores, with their Divisions, are to fall a-stern till the Admiral's whole Division is a-head of them. And if he would have the Captain of the *Swiftsure* with his Division next, and the Captain of the *Monmouth* with his Division a-stern of all, he will at the same time hoist a white Flag at the Mizen-Peck. And if he would have the Captain of the *Monmouth* with his Division next, and the Captain of the *Swiftsure* with his Division a-stern of all, he will at the same time hoist a blue Flag at the Mizen-Peck.

When the Admiral would have the Captain of the *Swiftsure* stretch a-head with his Division, tho' he himself shortens Sail, he will hoist a white Flag on the Ensign-Staff and fire a Gun, which is

to be repeated by each Signal-Ship; and then the Captain of the *Swiftsure* is to stretch a-head, so far as to bring his whole Division a-head of the Admiral; and at the same time the Captain of the *Monmouth* with his Division is to fall a-stern of the Admiral's Division, and the Fleet to continue sailing so both Day and Night; the *Swiftsure* then leading the Fleet, till the Admiral makes a Signal for altering that Posture of Sailing.

When the Admiral would have the Captain of the *Monmouth* stretch a-head with his Division, tho' himself shorten Sail, he will hoist a blue Flag on the Ensign-Staff and fire a Gun, which is to be repeated by each Signal-Ship; and then the Captain of the *Monmouth* is to stretch a-head so far as to bring his whole Division a-head of the Admiral; and at the same time the Captain of the *Swiftsure* with his Division is to fall a-stern. The *Monmouth* leading the Fleet, and continuing to sail in that Posture Day and Night, till the Signal is made to alter it.

When the Admiral would have the Commodores and their Divisions (after being in any Form or Order) to sail in the first Order prescribed, he will hoist a Flag striped red, white and blue, at the Maintopmast-head under the Union Flag, and fire a Gun. Then the Commodores must use their best Endeavours, by shortning or making Sail, to get into their proper Stations, with their respective Divisions.

The Commodores are in sailing to keep a Mile distant from the Flag, or each other; and as near as possible keep the same Distance, if room enough, when they anchor; or at least observe such a proportionable Distance as the Place will allow.

The

## APPENDIX.

The Ships that are appointed for the Rear are always to continue there, notwithstanding any Alterations made in the rest of the Fleet.

When the Signal is made for the headmost Ships to tack, then that Commodore and his Division which is a-head, must tack first, and keep a-head upon that Tack; and the Division next to that must tack next, and the Division a-stern last of all, and continue sailing in the same Station.

When the Signal is made for the sternmost Ships to tack first; the Commodore with his Division that is a-stern must tack first, and keep a-head upon that Tack; the next to that Division must tack next, and the headmost last, and continue sailing in that Posture; the Van and Rear changed. And no Commodore or Division is to tack, before all the Ships that are to tack before him, are tack'd.

When the Signal is made for the whole Fleet to tack at once, then all the Ships are to tack as near as possible together, if conveniently they can; and being tack'd, to continue sailing in the Order they then are, the Van and Rear changed.

No Commodore is to suffer any Ship of his Division to go a-head of him, and in case any do, to fire at them; and the Man of War, in his Division, or next to that Ship, that goes a-head, shall make Sail to get up with her, and cause the Shot to be paid for by the Master.

When the Signal is made for anchoring, each Commodore with his Division is to anchor in the same Order as at that time they sailed in, to avoid Confusion, and no Ship to anchor out of his Station, nor before those that are to anchor first are bearth'd; and therefore when the Signal is made for anchoring, each Commodore shall shorten, or make Sail accordingly, for the better bearching themselves



themselves and their Divisions in their proper Stations.

The above Signals and Instructions, together with those for altering the Course in a Fog, were given to each Man of War and Transport. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship *Edgar* at Sea, Aug. 1, 1711. and delivered out the 3<sup>d</sup>.

*Signals and Instructions for the regular anchoring with the Fleet, to Captain Rouse.*

*By Sir Hovenden Walker Knt. &c.*

When I would have you proceed before the Fleet to the Road or Harbour where it may be proper to anchor, I will hoist the anchoring Colours on the Flag-staff at the Foretopmast-head, and fire a Gun; then you are to make the best of your way, together with the Ships and Vessels named in the <sup>a</sup> Margin appointed to attend you upon that Service, to the Place where the Fleet is to anchor.

Being come thither, you are to observe the following Method in placing the three Signal Vessels, Brigantines or Sloops, for the three Divisions; and they must wear the following Marks of Distinction: That for the first, or my Division, a Jack-Flag at Maintopmast-head; that for the second or *Swiftsure's* Division, a red Flag, Ensign or Pendant; that for the third or *Monmouth's* Division, a white Flag, Ensign or Pendant, which they are to hoist as soon as they are at Anchor, and not before.

They are to be bearth'd near the Place where the Commodores of each Division are to drop their

---

<sup>a</sup> Dispatch, Four Friends Brigantine, Blessing and Goodwill Sloops.

## APPENDIX.

Anchors, always spreading a good Distance from each other, at least a Mile asunder, if there be room enough, or such a Space as the Road or Harbour will admit, or according to the Number of Ships that are to anchor.

In placing or bearing your Signal Vessels, Brigantines or Sloops, in the Road or Harbour, you are to observe the Method of the Fleets sailing when you parted from it, and to place the Signal Vessels which is for the headmost Division, or the Division that leads the Fleet in the innermost Bearth, or on the Starbord or Larbord Wing alongst Shoar, according to the Method of their then sailing when you left the Fleet, and the Nature of the Place where they are to anchor; and the Signal Vessels for the Division in the Center; and the Signal Vessel for that Division that is a-stern in the outermost Bearth, or on the Starbord or Larbord Wing along Shoar, according to the Method of the Fleets sailing at the time when you left it, and the Nature of the Place where we are to anchor.

The Signal Vessels are to anchor in a Line, each of them at an equal distance from the Shoar, as near as the Ground, or other Circumstances of the Road or Harbour will admit.

When I would have you go a-head, I will make the Signal to speak with you, and spread a blue Flag in the Foretopgallant-shrowds, and fire a Gun.

When I would have you to fall a-stern to speak with you, I will make the Signal to speak with you, and spread a white Flag in the Foretopgallant-shrowds, and fire a Gun.

And when you are a-head you are to keep a Mile a-head, and in the Night to wear a Light in your Poop.

When I would have you stretch a-head to make the Land, I will make the Signal for speaking with

with you, and hoist a Flag striped red and white at Foretopmast-head, and then you are to stretch in as far as you can be certain, to join me again that Evening. Dated aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Edgar* at Sea, the 15<sup>th</sup> of *August*, 1711.  
*To Captain Rouse, Commander* *H. W.*  
*of her Majesty's Ship Sapphire.*

Copies of these above Orders and Instructions were given to all the Captains of the Men of War and Masters of Transports, with Orders to each of them, for their punctually observing them in anchoring.

*The following Minutes were taken by Mr. Gordon, General Hill's Secretary.*

Minutes taken at a Consultation of Sea Officers in the River of *St. Laurence*, the 25<sup>th</sup> of *Aug.* 1711. aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Windfor*.

*Present,*

*Sir Hovenden Walker* Knt. Rear-Admiral of the *White, &c.*

<i>Captain Soans</i> <i>Mitchel</i> <i>Arris</i> <i>Walton</i> <i>Gore</i> <i>Paddon</i> <i>Cockburn</i> <i>Rouse</i>	}	of the	<i>Swiftsure,</i> <i>Monmouth.</i> <i>Windfor.</i> <i>Mountague.</i> <i>Dunkirk.</i> <i>Edgar.</i> <i>Sunderland.</i> <i>Sapphire.</i>
--	---	--------	---

The Admiral told these Gentlemen that he had called them together, to ask their Advice what was now to be done in the present Juncture of our Affairs; that we had lost many Transports, with a

great Number of Men in the Entrance of the said River.

Several of the Captains said, that they not having been sooner consulted touching the Navigation of the River, could not now determine.

The Admiral said, that the Pilots, *viz. Paradie* and *Bonner*, had been consulted, and did agree in their Opinions, in what was done; but the Question was now, What was to be done? and if there was any thing wrong in his Conduct, he seem'd to hint he was to answer it in another Place. And then he desired their Answer to this short Question, whether it was practicable to go up the River *St. Laurence* as far as *Quebec*, with the Men of War and Transports, or not.

Captain *Mitchel* said, his Pilot had told him the 22<sup>d</sup> of this Month, that we steer'd too far Northerly.

All the Captains did agree that the Pilots were very ignorant, and not to be depended upon.

Then the Pilots were call'd in. Mr. *Bonner* the Admiral's Pilot was call'd in; and the Admiral told him, the Course he steer'd the 22<sup>d</sup> Instant was found Fault with; that by steering Northerly, and W. N. W. we were set away by the Current.

He said, that he advis'd to steer more Westerly, which he own'd was done.

Being asked what he knew of the Navigation of the rest of the River, he said, between the Land and the Island *Coudree*, was very difficult; that a French Man of War, less than any in this Fleet, had perform'd it with great Hazard.

Being ask'd whether it was practicable to get up to *Quebec*, with regard to the Season of the Year, he said, it would be very difficult, and that he could not answer doing it; that he was involuntarily sent aboard, as not thinking any one Man capable

pable of carrying a Ship up this River.

Some of the Captains said, that this was no more than what the Pilots had said before we came hither.

Mr. *Bettgood*, Pilot of the *Windsor* was called in, and the Admiral ask'd him if he would undertake to carry us up to *Quebec*, he said, he had been there but once, and could not undertake it.

Mr. *Fowles*, Pilot of the *Monmouth*, was call'd in, and being ask'd if he was capable of carrying the Ships and Transports up to *Quebec*, he said, he had been but once up and down, but that he had been several times thus far, and therefore he could only do his Endeavour.

Mr. *Miller*, Pilot of the *Swiftsure*, was called in, and being ask'd if he could carry up the Ships of War to *Quebec*, he said, he could carry up a Merchant Ship; but a Ship of War was dangerous; and if she miscarry'd, he might be tried for his Life. He said there was good anchoring in *Mulbay*, and all the way up. Being ask'd if he thought we could go up with this Fleet, he said, he thought we might go up if we had good Anchorage: And he said, there was good Anchorage when the Wind was off Shoar, but there were no Harbours, and two or three Miles off Shoar there was 14 or 15 Fathom Water. He was told, that Captain *Rouse* of the *Sapphire* had been sent out, and try'd to find anchoring Ground, and could find none. He said, he had only been up with Sir *William Phips*, and then his Ships went all up one after another; and that there was 15 Fathom Water in *Mulbay*, but the Passage of the Isle of *Coudree* was very narrow.

Being ask'd what he thought as to the Season of the Year, he said, it was late enough, but we might have good Weather.

## APPENDIX.

Mr. *Harraden*, Pilot of the *Mountague*, was called in, and being ask'd if he could undertake to carry the Men of War up the River, he said, he must answer, as he had already done at *Boston*, that he was not capable, being only a common Soldier when Sir *William Phips* went up.

Mr. *Hinde*, Pilot of the *Dunkirk*, was called in, and was ask'd if he was of Opinion he could carry up that Ship to *Quebec*; he said, he was only a Soldier when Sir *William Phips* went up there, which he had told at *Boston*.

Then the Admiral said, that according to the Resolution of the Captains, he must proceed.

In the mean time Colonel *Vetch* being ask'd, why he had told the Admiral that he was the best Pilot for the River, and whether he thought now that he could carry up the Men of War and Transports; he said, he could undertake nothing that related to Sea Affairs, and could take no Charge; but was willing to go up the River in a small Vessel to discover Difficulties.

Then the Admiral desired to know the Opinion of the Captains present, whether we could get up the River or not; and they came to the following Resolution, *viz.*

'Tis our unanimous Opinion, that by reason of the Ignorance of the Pilots aboard the Men of War, it is wholly impracticable to go up the River of *St. Laurence* so far as *Quebec*.

*A Copy of the Consultation and Result.*

At a Consultation of Sea Officers belonging to the Squadron under Command of Sir *Hovenden Walker* Knt. Rear-Admiral of the White, aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Windsor*, the 25<sup>th</sup> of August 1711. in the River of *St. Laurence*.

*Present,*

*Present,* Sir *Hovenden Walker*, Knt. &c.

Captain *Jos. Soans*.

*John Mitchel*.

*Robert Arris*.

*George Walton*.

*Henry Gore*.

*George Paddon*.

*John Cockburn*.

*Augustin Rouse*.

The respective Pilots aboard the Men of War having been severally examined in the Presence of us the aforesaid Rear-Admiral and Captains, we are unanimously of Opinion, that by reason of the Ignorance of the said Pilots, it is wholly impracticable to go up the River of *St. Laurence* with the Men of War and Transports so far as *Quebec*; as also the Uncertainty and Rapidity of the Currents, as by fatal Experience we have found.

*Hovenden Walker*.

*Jos. Soans*.

*John Mitchel*.

*Robert Arris*.

*George Walton*.

*Henry Gore*.

*George Paddon*.

*John Cockburn*.

*Augustin Rouse*.

*Captain Partington's Letter by the Kingston, with the translated Copies of the French Letters from Placentia which he had intercepted.*

*Warwick, in Company of the Milford, Aug. 16, 1711, off Nova Scotia about 18 Leag. to the Southward of Cape Breton.*

Honourable Sir,

I send enclosed Copies of Letters from the Governour of *Placentia* to the Secretary of State at

T 4

*Paris,*

## APPENDIX.

*Paris*, which I presume may be serviceable; and likewise a *French* Prisoner that was born in *Canada*, he's a good Pilot there, and at *Placentia*.

Sir, I am bound to *Boston* to take the Governour's Directions, if in case *Port-Royal* or *Nova-Scotia* should be in Danger of the Enemy, which your Honour will be Judge of by the enclosed: we shall return for *Newfoundland* very shortly, if the Governour of *Boston* has no Service for us.

I hope you'll please to pardon Haste, and shall send more fully by next Opportunity from *Boston*. I am with great Respect,

I Likewise have enclosed  
a List of all such Ships  
of the Enemy that are  
at Newfoundland.

Hon<sup>ble</sup> Sir,

Your most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
H. Partington.

By Captain Winder of her Majesty's Ship Kingston.

*The Copy of the Governour of Placentia's Letter to  
Monsieur Pontchartrain.*

My Lord,

I have not had an Opportunity to inform your Lordship of the Condition of this Colony, since the Departure of the *Loire* of this Port on *December* last 1710, she going to the Isles of *Domingo*, before her Return to *Europe*. This present Letter that I do my self the Honour to write to you, goes by the way of *Martinico*; if it comes to your Lordship's Hands, your Grace will be inform'd that of the 11865 Quarters 81 Pound of Flour, and 281 Quarter 51 Pound of Pease, which we were to receive from *Quebec* by *Sieur Pacuts* for the Subsistence of this Garrison, only safe arrived to this Port 590 Quarters of Flour, and 125 Quarters 18 Pound of Pease, the Ships designed for the  
Transf-



Transportation of it being lost in the <sup>b</sup> River of *Quebec*. Upon which Account I send your Grace an enclosed Copy of the Alteration which it has occasion'd in *Canada*, where I also note in the <sup>c</sup> Margin the Brigantines that were lost, with an Account of the Supplies of those Victuals, Drink and Shoes, which I demanded from Mr. *Racot* in the apparent Uncertainty to which I was expos'd, in not having any Succours from *Rockford* for the Substantance of our Troops. I am fully perswaded that your Grace will take great Notice of the Extremity to which, through the want of this Flour and Beans, I shall be reduced, and that you will be pleas'd to give present Orders that I may be supplied from *France*: I received the Letters your Lordship honour'd me with, dated the 11<sup>th</sup> of *February*, and the 11<sup>th</sup> of *March*, 1711. by which you inform'd me of the Succours of those Troops, which you order'd to be embark'd for this Garrison; and of the apparent Designs the Enemy has against <sup>d</sup> *Canada*, or *Placentia*. I have every thing in Order to receive them, if they pursue their Design. I never could till now have any positive News of the Prisoners of War, which I order'd to be taken upon their own Coast. I have actually sent Couriers to their own Ports, to be inform'd of what passes there from one Day to another, the Convoy of their Merchant Ships being not arriv'd 8 or 10 Days ago. I don't in the least doubt, but that at the Return of my last Couriers, I shall have a just Account of what Force our Enemy consists, and what Enterprize they are able to per-

---

<sup>b</sup> Ships, with Provisions going to *Placentia*, lost in the River of *Quebec*.

<sup>c</sup> Other Brigantines lost.

<sup>d</sup> The Design against *Quebec* known or suspected by the French.

## A P P E N D I X.

form. I wait with great Impatience for the Arrival of the two Companies of Foot that served at *Accadia*; neither of the Detachments are yet arrived; and I don't know if they are embark'd in any Merchant Ship, of which there are in this Port to the Number of 30, either from *Bayonne*, *St. Malo*, *Nantes*, and *St. Jean de Luz*. I have heard with a great deal of <sup>e</sup> Trouble the Fate of the Frigate called *La Valeur*, of which I gave the Command to Mr. *St. Ovid*; all that I propos'd to my self in arming this Ship, as well for the Good of the Colony, as for the Security of his own Commerce, ended to Day in a Place where I thought it should begin; which augments, with a great deal of Reason, the Troubles which those People, in which I put all my Confidence, try to plunge me in, in not following those positive Orders which I gave them, and which they slight so much by their contrary Conduct, that I cannot hinder my self from resenting the unlucky Events as I should do: And to confirm this Truth to your Lordship, I send you the Instructions I gave to Mr. *St. Ovid*, and of which I have inform'd him last Year by Letter, which I send him by the last Merchant Ships that went from this Port, concerning the fitting out of the said Frigate *La Valeur*, the said Mr. *St. Ovid* did in all Respects contrary to his Instructions: In going out of *Placentia* he steer'd his Course to the *Portuguese* Islands *Azores*, and forgot that he had other Orders to follow, which seem'd to flatter the great Design he had reserv'd for himself, which has ruin'd all my Projects, and brought his Owners to the Loss.

---

<sup>e</sup> *Regrets the Loss of the Valeur.*

I have sent Mr. *Ronde Dennie* to *Boston*, upon the Account of the Negotiation that your Lordship wished I might do to hinder the People at *Boston* to give their new Succours to the Arms of *Old England* in the Conquest of *Canada*.

I did myself the Honour to write all the present Difficulties upon this Account; by my Letter of last Year.

I have taken a Pretext of eighteen or twenty *English* Prisoners, which I had here from their Coast, which I have sent back and form'd a Complaint, that those of our Nation were ill treated in their Prisons; together with the Affairs about the Ransom of the Harbour of St. *John's*, of which one Merchant of *Boston* called *William Kenn*, does still owe above 35000 Livres, and at the same time to have an Opportunity to discover their Motions and the Condition they are in to make War.

I address to your Lordship the Instructions which I gave to the said *La Ronde Dennie*, by which you will be inform'd of all that I ordered him to examine. Do me the Honour, my Lord, to favour me with your Esteem and Affection, which I cannot merit but by my whole Endeavour to serve the King, and by being able to testify with what Zeal and Respect I am

Placentia 23 July,  
1711.

Your Lordship's  
most Obedient  
Humble Servant,  
De Costa Bella.

To Monsieur Pontchartrain  
Secretary to the Court.  
Paris.

---

<sup>f</sup> Mr. *Ronde Dennie* sent to *Boston*, to hinder the People there from assisting the Forces from *Old England*.

*Monsieur*

## APPENDIX.

*Monsieur de Costa Bella's second Letter to Monsieur Pontchartrain.*

SIR,

I did myself the Honour to write to your Highness the 8<sup>th</sup> of *June*, by way of *Martinico*, all that regards the present State of this Colony, of which hereby goes a Duplicate by the present Opportunity of a Merchant Ship who is upon her return for *France* half laden with Green-fish, being a Reprizal taken by one of our Privateers from the *English*. The said Ship is commanded by Mr. *Munier*, with about forty *French* Prisoners that have been sent me back from the Port of *St. John's*, and which daily consume our Provisions, with which we are much unprovided; for the many Ships and Barks that have been wanting to us, coming from *Quebec* hither, which will appear to your Highness, by the Account I sent you signed by Mr. *Recudat* Intendant of *Canada*. The Effects lost upon the Brigantine commanded by Captain *Chanceleer*, off of *Cape Dere*, part are safe ashore, and the Brigantine which I freighted from hence the 4<sup>th</sup> of *June*, to recover them, does not as yet appear; so that 'tis to be feared, she is either taken or lost.

The 3 *English* Privateers begin to shew themselves without in our Bay, where they cruize without any Risk, besides that of the Sea, not having so much as one Ship of War to put them off from this Coast. The Loss of the *Valeur* commanded by Mr. *De St. Ovid* upon this Occasion, renews my Regret. Three Brigantines fitted out here for cruising by particular People, gone out since my last, have brought into this Port ten *English* Prizes

---

3 Complaint for want of Men of War, the *English* Cruizers infesting their Coasts.

from

from 60 to 30 Tuns, laden with some Provisions and Merchandize, with 2 *French* Vessels, Bankers, retaken from the Enemy. I have let them continue their Cruizes till the end of *July*, not having any <sup>h</sup> News from the Port of *Fourillion* and *St. John's*, that the *English* Squadron was arrived upon their Coast which makes us fear some dangerous Enterprize upon this Colony. There are arriv'd three Barks from *Canada* loaden with Flower and Bread, for the Trade of Particulars, which helps very much our Inhabitants that wanted it: tho' they are obliged to buy it at excessive Rates of the Merchants arrived from *Europe*.

The *Marquess de Vaudreuil* sent to me by that way, a Packet for your Highness, which I sent you by way of *Martinico*, the 4<sup>th</sup> of *June*, with the Letter I had the Honour to write to you, and here I send you Duplicates as mentioned to you above.

I dispatch'd from *Placentia* the 23<sup>d</sup> of *May*, a small Vessel for *Quebec*, by which I sent to the *Marquess de Vaudreuil*, the Packet which your Highness had remitted me, and sent him Copies of the Letter by which you advise me of the <sup>i</sup> Preparation that was making in *England* for *Canada*, with 3000 Men to be embark'd.

I received by way of *Quebec*, a Letter from Mr. *Breancourt*, Captain and Engineer General of the Government, dated the 4<sup>th</sup> of *May*, by which he notes to me, that *Rouille* has been this Winter at *Boston*, by way of *Orange*, under pretence of reducing a Major of the Militia, a great Talker; that *Nicholson*, General of all the Forces in *New-England*, has sent to *Quebec*, with the Baron of *St.*

---

<sup>h</sup> No News of an *English* Squadron.

<sup>i</sup> Advised from France of the Preparations against *Canada*.

## APPENDIX.

*Castin*, from the part of Mr. *Subercase*, to give Advice of the taking of *Accadia*, and to treat about the exchanging of Prisoners. The Dispatches of the *English* Envoy, were a Letter from *Nicholson*, and another from one of the Council, of eight of their most considerable Officers, full of Threatnings, if our General Mr. *Vaudreuil*, continued to send his Parties of Savages to exercise their accustomed Cruelties upon their Colonies. To which our said General has answered as proudly to the full, having at the same time sent a Party of thirty-three *Fleuran Indians* to visit them: We expect News in a short time. This same Envoy, his Name is *Ningston*, has assured us here with a great deal of Affronting and Boldness, that they would come this Spring to take <sup>k</sup> *Canada*, and that they expected to have at least as good a Market as of *Accadia*. This at the beginning put us in a Motion, which has slackned upon the Arrival of *Rouille*, who reports, that there was not the least <sup>l</sup> News of *Nicholson* at *Boston*, and that they had Disturbances in *England*, which seemed to break their ill Designs upon this Country: We don't notwithstanding omit to work every Day by degrees, towards making a good Battery of Stones for six great Cannons, instead of the *Cul de Sac* of *Quebec*; to make the Lodgings of the Redoubt of *Cape Diamond*, and to put the Powder within the Magazines for Bomb-proof, to repair the Breaches, and close the Places which are open: If the Alarm renews, we shall force the Work, and open yet above twenty Embrazures within the Gardens of the Bishoprick, and of the Seminary; so that we shall have at least a <sup>m</sup> hundred Pieces

<sup>k</sup> An Account of Canada being threaten'd by the English.

<sup>l</sup> No News of Nicholson's Arrival at Boston.

<sup>m</sup> One hundred Pieces of Cannon mounted at Quebec.

of Cannon mounted, and the least of them fit for the Field, to bring upon the Descent and other necessary Places. And before the Arrivall of *Rouille*, they have dispatch'd more Officers and People that know all the Savages of this Continent, to incite them to defend, and take part of a <sup>n</sup> Feast which they would make of *English* Flesh at *Quebec*, in case they were so incensed to make so fatal an Enterprize as is reported. The Advantages which these had upon *Accadia*, may be has turn'd their Brains, and inspired them with Fits, but they will soon enough meet with Punishment.

Thus, my Lord, I have given your Highness an advantageous Idea of the Situation of *Canada*, and also assure you of the good <sup>o</sup> Disposition all things are in at *Quebec* to answer the Enemy. I have for my part, provided all that can contribute to a vigorous Defence in case the Rage should fall upon us: It is very certain that I do not want Cannon nor Ammunition for War, nor indeed Hands for the Number of Merchant Ships that are in this Port; but they are, upon account of the Fishery, out of Heart, all the Ships Crews being dispersed upon the Coast, North, East, and West, ten or fifteen Leagues from *Placentia*, where they are employed in their Business, which I don't know how to hinder; so that in the Surprize of an Arrivall of a great Squadron of Enemies Ships, I cannot account certainly upon any besides my Garrison, and the Sailors that are upon the Beech drying of Fish, which are but a small Number. The positive Orders that I have given to repair to the Fort upon Signal of an Alarm, I am satisfied, notwith-

---

<sup>n</sup> Promise to feast the Indians with English Flesh, if they come to Quebec.

<sup>o</sup> An Account of the State of Placentia.

standing that the greatest part of them will abscond in the Woods, and not appear till the Danger is past; but notwithstanding all these Inconveniences, I will answer to your Highness for the Place which the King has done me the Honour to trust me with, through the Protection of your Highness; but for a greater Security, there is a Necessity, if you please, for the two Companies of Foot come back from *Accadia*, which would put me at present in a great deal of Repose if they were arrived.

The *English* are about to re-establish their Redoubt at the Entry of the Port of *St. John*, and to make a Governour in that Place, this Summer, with a Garrison of Troops; he is called Captain *Moodie* that defended it the Year that Mr. *Suber-case* was satisfied to burn the Inhabitants.

I have understood by an Inhabitant of *Accadia*, that wintered at *Beaubasin*, and departed from *Green-Bay* in the Month of *May*, that the said 9 Inhabitants had not put themselves under the *English* Government, and even that the *English* had not dared to come there during the Winter, nor go far from the Fort of *Port-Royal*, for fear of the Savages: That the Plague had been so strong amongst their Troops, that more than a hundred Soldiers were dead, and those that remained, were dying for want of Provisions and Succours. The 1 *Bostonians* would not give them any, and demanded them to withdraw their Garrison, saying, that as the Conquest was attributed to the Queen, it belonged to the Parliament of *Old England* to provide for it. The *English* Governour of *Port-*

---

<sup>P</sup> *Confident to keep Placentia against the English Attempts.*

<sup>9</sup> *An Account of the State of Annapolis-Royal.*

<sup>1</sup> *The Disagreement of the Bostonians with the Garrison of Annapolis.*



*Royal*, has confiscated the Vessels of *Boston* that were within the Limits of his Government, which has irritated them to a great degree: Their Fort is entirely fallen down from the beginning of the Spring, before that it was in a Condition to make up the Breaches, where Chariots could enter on all sides, till the Inhabitants had form'd a Party of 150 Men to make themselves Masters; but wanting Officers at their Head, and seeing themselves too far from any *French* Assistance, they desisted that Enterprize, for fear of being subdued by the Force of the Enemy, who would not have given them any Quarter. I am persuaded, if *Monsieur de Vaudreuil* had been informed of their disadvantageous Situation, he had profited by so fine an Opportunity to bring it again; I say, *Port-Royal* again, under the Government of the King, and he would not have had much trouble to have re-established it.

There are arrived at this Port this Day, the 4<sup>th</sup> of *July*, twenty nine Merchant Ships, of which I send the List to your Highness, with their Names, and that of the Ports of *France* whence they came, that you may know the Number of such as are gone another way.

The Green-Fishery hitherto appears very ruinous, for the small Quantity of Codds; which with Reason, very much disturbs the Merchants and Inhabitants.

The Spies which I sent to *St. John's* that parted the 13<sup>th</sup> of *June*, and returned the 23<sup>d</sup>, have brought me an *English* Prisoner off their Coast, who<sup>s</sup> assures me not to have heard Talk from the Merchant Ships come from *Old England*, of

---

<sup>s</sup> *An Account of the English Affairs in Newfoundland.*

any great Preparations of Ships of War, nor of Troops to be embarked for the Island of *Newfoundland*; and the said Prisoner has not own'd to me any thing else, than the Return of the Governour for the Fort of the place of *St. John's*, with a Garison of Troops, and the Project of re-establishing the Redoubt at the Entry of the Port, demolished two Years ago by the Party commanded by Mr. *St. Ovid*. Their Fleet, commonly convoyed by three or four Men of War, was not arriv'd, they expected it every Day, and they had not, the 18<sup>th</sup> of *June*, any more than seven Merchant Ships. I dispatch'd to Day, the 3<sup>d</sup> of *July*, four Hunters for the Woods, to return to the Harbours of the Enemies Coasts of *St. John's* and *Fourillion*, to be inform'd of their Motions, and of their Forces. If they return before the Departure of the Letter which I have the Honour to write to your Highness, I shall not be wanting to inform you if there is any thing worth reporting. Since the Contents of my Letter above, two *Irishmen* have deserted from the Harbour of *Ferryland* on the *English* Coast, and are come to *Placentia* the 8<sup>th</sup> of *July*, who have told me of the Arrival of the *English* Merchant Ships at *St. John's* the 21<sup>st</sup> of *June*, under Convoy of two Men of War of 50 and 40 Guns, and a third of 40 Guns to the said Harbour of *Ferryland*, with seventeen fishing Ships; they don't know justly the Number of those at *St. John's*, being Servants of the Inhabitants, and not come with the Fleet: They assure me not to have heard Talk of any Preparation of Ships of War, for attacking *Canada* or *Placentia*. There is arrived to Day the 13<sup>th</sup> of *July*, a *French* Privateer from *Martinico*, of 6 Guns and 80 Men, who has brought three Sloops  
of

of *Boston* that he took upon the Banks of the Coast of *Accadia*; the Captain, called *Clinet*, tells " me to have met 35 Men of War, which he has counted and seen very plain upon the 27<sup>th</sup> Day of *June*, which have doubled the *Cape Sables*, and made way for *Boston*. The *English* Prisoners that he has brought here, have declared to me, that that Squadron was designed to attack *Canada*.

This great Preparation of the Enemy, threatens dangerous Consequences to *New-France*, if the \* Dangers that there is of shipping in the River of *St. Laurence*, do not create some Obstacles to their Enterprize.

An *English* Boats-Master, Prisoner of War at *Placentia*, that parted from *Boston* the 20<sup>th</sup> of *June*, I have exactly questioned; who, after having faithfully promised to tell me the apparent Truth, has assured me, <sup>y</sup> that there were arrived at *Boston*, 2 Men of War of 70 Guns from the 10<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> of *June*, in which was embarked Mr. *Nicholson* General of all the Forces of *New-England*, these two Ships having been sent from a Squadron of 10 Ships of 60 Guns, and one of 70 Guns, 3 Bomb-Vessels with 30 Ships of 24 to 30 Guns; and that these were undoubtedly the Ships that the *French* Privateer of *Martinico*, had discovered off of *Cape Sable*. That there were 2 at *Boston* of 50 Guns, with 25 Merchant Men fitted out to carry Provisions, and 3000 Men of the Militia of the Country, with other Ammunition for War, and were ready to sail as soon as the Ships of War from *Old-England* should be arrived, according to

---

" *An Account of the English Squadron going to attack Canada.*

\* *Danger of the River of St. Laurence.*

<sup>y</sup> *A full Account of the Arrival of Nicholson at New-England, and the Design against Canada.*

the Orders that had been brought by the said Mr. *Nicholson*. The said *English* Prisoner has declared to me farther, that the Ship of War called the *Chester*, of 60 Guns, commanded by *Matthews*, was to depart the 27<sup>th</sup> of the month of *June* to cruize at the mouth of the River of *Quebec*, and to wait for their grand Fleet, upon which were embarked a Brigadier of the Army, and three Colonels of the Queen's Troops. He has confirm'd to me, that there was at *New-York*, the month of *March* last, 4 Men of War with 60 Guns, with 20 Ships of Burthen, in which there were 5000 Soldiers; if this be so, they must be new Troops raised in *Nova-Scotia*, to which they were to join 1000 Inhabitants and Savages of the Nation of the *Mohocks*, to go to attack *Canada* by Land: And again, that there was arrived at *Boston*, 2 Ships of 60 Guns come from *Jamaica*, which had taken a *French* Ship from *Vera Cruze*, very richly laden, upon which the Governour of *Vera Cruze* was Passenger, who is dead of the Wounds he received in the Fight. I am always upon my Guard as if the Storm was to come upon us.

I have wrote to Mr. *Vaudreuil* all that I have had the Honour to report to your Highness, by 4 Barks going to *Quebec*, that are in this Port ready to sail the first favourable Wind; altho' I doubt not but the said Mr. *Vaudreuil* has had certain News of the Enemies Motions, and is well prepared to receive them.

I have understood by the same Privateer of *Martinico*, who touch'd in a Harbour on the Coast of *Accadia Bonnecon*, that the *English* Fort and Garrison of <sup>2</sup> *Port-Royal*, were very disadvantageously situated; and that Mr. *Vaudreuil* had sent a De-

---

<sup>2</sup> *The French Designs against Annapolis-Royal.*

tachment of 100 commanded by Mr. *Montigney*, to put themselves at the Head of the Inhabitants of the Country that were remaining of the *French* Party, and to join with all the Savages that the Baron of St. *Castin* could find with Arms, and to employ all their Strength and Valour, to charge the *English* out of *Port-Royal*. I am afraid, if the *French* have not done their Business before the Arrival of the Squadron of Ships from *Old-England*, that Place will be succoured by some Detachment from them.

There is arrived to Day the 19<sup>th</sup> of *July*, at *Placentia*, *French* Prisoners returned from the *English* Ports of St. *John's* and *Ferryland*, belonging to two of our Merchant Ships, taken by their Privateers; the one going to *Quebec* departed from *Bayonne* the 6<sup>th</sup> of *May*, commanded by Captain *Joachim Deturbide*. Their great <sup>a</sup> Preparations of War to attack *Canada*, are confirmed by the said *French* Prisoners, as well as the Arrival of their Squadron at *Boston*, and it is not more to be doubted, their Expedition happily ended as they expect, they threaten *Placentia*. Thus you see the grand Projects for the Campaign: I prepare myself to receive them well.

By a Boat arriv'd the 18<sup>th</sup> of *July*, come from *Cape Breton*, the Missionary of the Savages of *Acadia*, called Mr. *Gaulin*, hath wrote to me, dated *June* 16, that three <sup>b</sup> *English* Boats armed with 70 Men, commanded by the Major and Engineer, and several other Officers, being got to the Top

---

<sup>a</sup> The Account confirmed of the Men of War and Forces arrived at *Boston*, and that after *Quebec* may be taken, *Placentia* is to be attempted.

<sup>b</sup> A perfect Account of the Defeat of 70 Men of the *English* Garrison at *Annapolis-Royal* by the *French-Indians* in those Parts.

of the River of *Port-Royal*, fell within an Ambush of 40 Savages, who had for their Chief *L'Aimable*, detached by Order of the Baron of *St. Costin*, and that there escaped only one *English* Man from their Fury, being 30 killed, and the others made Prisoners of War. The Major and Engineer were of the Number killed. This Action has put Heart into all the Inhabitants, who have taken up Arms with a Design to invest and attack the Fort. All the *English* Garrison being much discomposed, of 100 Soldiers, they desire no more than to abandon that Post, for the Distemper that continues amongst them, being all that remain of 500 Men which were left there since the taking of that Place. The said Missionary, Mr. *Gaulin*, represents to me the Necessity there was of sending some Officers with a Detachment of Troops to put themselves at the Head of the Savages and Inhabitants who wanted a Chief; but we are too far one from the other for that. I have enough to do to furnish myself with an indifferent Guard for the different Ports I am oblig'd to keep. The few Troops that are here, are very much fatigued, and in the present State of Affairs, I will take special care, not to make any Enterprize with my Forces; all that I can do, to maintain the Savage Nations in the Countenance of a War with the *English*, is to send them the Presents which his Majesty made them last Year, and unloaded here by the Ship *Loire*, except the Muskets, which I will keep for myself, being well inform'd that they are already sufficiently armed. I am persuaded, that your Highness will approve my Conduct, having nothing else in view but the Good and Service of the King.

I do not leave off, my Lord, to represent to your Highness, the sad Condition of the Officers here,

here, not having this long time receiv'd either Provisions or Monies. I hope you'll give a serious Attention to this, which will oblige you for the future to send them some Help. I beg you'll not cease to honour me, my Lord, with your Favour and Protection, I never had so much need, through these miserable Times, for the considerable Sums that I have paid and disbursed on my Credit for the King. I am, my Lord, with great Respect, and always praying for your Highness's Health and Prosperity,

Placentia, July	My Lord,
24, 1711.	<i>Your most Humble and</i>
<i>To my Lord Pontchar-</i>	<i>most Obedient Servant,</i>
<i>train Secretary at the</i>	De Costa Bella.
<i>Court of Paris.</i>	

*The Letter to Monsieur Pontchartrain from the Engineer.*

SIR,

I take this Opportunity by a *French* Vessel retaken from the *English*, which goes from this Port for *France*, by whom I take the Liberty to write to your Honour by him, to give an Account of our Place. As soon as the Ice had left us, which was not until the End of *April*, I began to make all necessary Reparations of our Fort. The Redoubt and the Batteries without all, is in order; it is only at the Fort, I have something yet to do, as the Centry-Box of the Redoubt, which is of Wood, and that of this Country, which lasts not long, the Winds having blown them down this Winter: I have made them of Stone which are in this Place. I have but three Soldiers in the Business of the King, and two Mafons. I am serv'd by the Soldiers every one in his turn, which has

been so much pains to me to make the necessary Work.

Your Honour has made Mr. *Costa Bella* to hope you would send him two Companies from *Accadia*, but they are not yet arriv'd. We are but few in this Place for to guard such a Port as we have. I have given Mr. *Costa Bella* the State of the Ships that are here: There are amongst the Ships, according to their Declaration made me, 1373 Men, amongst them, included a great many little Boys which are upon the Beach: Amongst the Inhabitants, not above 400. In all this Country and this Place, not above 700 Men, as many of the Ships as of the Inhabitants, are dispersed in their Fishing-place, being already wanting.

We have no News of the Enemies Design to attack us. There is arriv'd the 14<sup>th</sup> of this Month two of our Couriers, which have brought a Prisoner which they took in the Harbour of St. John's: There is come to us two *Irish* Deserters from *Ferryland*, who have told us that there arriv'd there the 17<sup>th</sup> their Fleet, if we can believe them, they say they are more afraid of us, than they can make us.

I can assure your Honour we do not believe or fear, only the Cruizers which have for a Month past cruized off our Bay, and have not yet left a Ship to enter. We have heard lately of a Prize taken coming from *Quebec*, which is a great Damage to the Colony, expecting they were those which brought Succours for this Place; for as much as the Ships that come to fish bring nothing to sell without three Barks that are come from *Quebec*, the Famine had been in this Place.

I shall not speak to your Honour any of the News we have heard of the *English* Forces for *Quebec*, Monsieur *Costa Bella* hath shewed me he hath inform'd you of all: If it be true which the Pri-



soners have told us, there is 25000 Men in this Army by Sea and Land, including the Equipage of the Ships. There is nothing but the Difficulty of the River makes me believe they shall not succeed; but the same Prisoners do assure me, they have a great many Pilots for the River, and expect for the River. Notwithstanding this News, the three Barks which were here from *Quebec* are sailed the 14<sup>th</sup> current, in hopes to be in the River before the Enemy, to give Monsieur *Vaudreuil* an Account of the Enemies Force against him.

Monsieur *De la Ronde* is sailed hence with a Brigantine, and the *English* the 22<sup>d</sup> of *May* for *Boston*; I know not the Design of his Voyage: I do not doubt but he is arrived. In case the Enemy design to come to see us, I believe this will be upon their return from *Canada*, and in such case they shall find us ready to receive them. I can assure your Honour, that they shall not take us so easily as *Accadia*. There is arrived the 18<sup>th</sup> a *French* Inhabitant some time since in *Port-Royal*, who had Permission to retire with his Family. He brought me a Letter from Monsieur *Gaulin* of the 14<sup>th</sup> of *June*, and one to Monsieur *Costa Bella*. He informs us, that 40 *Indians* being found at the Head of the River the same Day he writ to us, was encounter'd with 60 *English* in two Canoes that were going to burn the Inhabitants Houses, and take them Prisoners, without any one escape; amongst which there was a Major and Engineer, with six other Officers. This has given Encouragement to the *Indians* and Inhabitants, that they have all put themselves under Arms; he says, to the Number of 500 Men, who are actually going to invest the Fort, and endeavour to retake it; but they wanting a Person of Authority to put this in Execution there, they apply'd to Monsieur *Costa Bella* to send me

me thither. He tells me, the Inhabitants have prayed him to write to me: He tells Monsieur *Costa Bella*, that the Inhabitants and *Indians* have more Confidence in me than any other; but we are not in a Capacity to visit them, we are very weak ourselves.

If we had been inform'd plainly the last Winter of the Good-will of the Inhabitants and *Indians*, and I had been permitted to go, I can assure your Honour that the Fort should not have been long in the Possession of the *English*; the Injustice and evil Treatment that every Governour does to the Inhabitants, being very severe in the Countrey.

The 19<sup>th</sup> here arrived another Bark of Monsieur *Gallain* parted some time since, which comes to carry the Present which your Honour sent the Savages last Year; he has brought a Serjeant and two Drums, and two *English* Soldiers deserted from the Garrison of *Port-Royal*: They report that of 500 that was left in the Garrison, there is dead and deserted 350 Men, and that they have no more than 150 Men when they left that Fort.

There was two Months they say the Plague was so violent this last Winter, that 200 Men could have retaken it, because the Snow had so much damaged the Work.

I hope, Sir, the like Occasion may present it self this Fall, and that Monsieur *Costa Bella* will suffer me to go: I can assure your Honour that I shall demand no other Assistance but the Countrey People, seeing they have a Confidence in me; because I find in these Parts of the World they would receive me with greater Pleasure than any other: As for this Place we are always on our Guard, altho' we have no Lieutenant-Governour in this Place, the Place will not be less guarded. This I can assure

## APPENDIX.

299

sure your Honour, desiring Permission to say with profound Respect,

Sir,  
*Your most Humble  
 and most Obedient Servant,*  
 L'Hermitt.

*To Monsieur Pontchartrain, Secretary to the Court of Paris.*

These are true Copies.

*H. Partington.*

The three Letters being all made fast together, Captain *Partington* attested them at the Bottom of the last, after the manner above.

### *Governour Dudley's Letter.*

SIR, *Boston, Aug. 11, 1711.*

You have the good Wishes of all good Men, that you are in Possession of *Quebec* before this can reach you. I have been a Witness of your own and the General's most solicitous Endeavours to gain the Time, and to have every thing in your Power done to make the Service successful; and I trust in God it shall be so.

This comes by Captain *Winder*, who is very impatient to do his Duty in the Fleet; and after this Evening past in hopes of the return of your Orders from *York*, (if any) will sail immediately.

Captain *Southack* I hope will get fitted and mann'd in 10 Days time to bring a Brigantine from hence, with your remaining Provisions from *York*, and Stores from *Annapolis*; and then I have nothing left but the *Province* Sloop, not fit or intended to any Service, greater than to pass to *Piscataway* or *Rhode Island*.

I am

## APPENDIX.

I am in Contract, as the General directed, for Provisions to be killed and salted in *September*, which I must not enter upon until the 15<sup>th</sup> of that Month, and will not be ready till the Beginning of *October*; and I must pray the General's and your own Direction how to send it securely. If a light Frigate be not sent to guard it, it may be lost, to the great Hurt of the Service.

I earnestly pray your Consideration and Direction therein, lest the whole Supply be lost, or I be deterred, by all Advice here, from sending it, which is equally disadvantageous to the Garrison, which I hope will be left there, by our good Success against the Place.

It is not likely that Captain *Southack* can obtain *Quebec*, and return soon enough to be the necessary Convoy.

I pray your just Consideration of the Matter, and Direction therein. And am,

Sir,

*The Admiral.*

*Your most Faithful*

*Obliged Humble Servant,*

J. Dudley.

*A Copy of the Resolution of a Council of War for returning to Britain.*

Resolution of a Council of War of Sea and Land Officers, held aboard her Majesty's Ship the *Edgar* in the *Spanish River*, the 8<sup>th</sup> Day of *September*, 1711.

*Present,*

The honourable Sir *Hovenden Walker* Knt. Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron, and Admiral and Commander in chief of the Ships employed on the present Expedition; President.

The

# APPENDIX.

301

Sea Officers.

The honourable *John Hill*, Esq;  
General of her Majesty's Troops  
in *North-America*.

Capt. *Soans*.

Col. *Charles Churchill*.

*Mitchel*.

*William Windresse*.

*Arris*.

*Kempensfelt*.

*Walton*.

*Clayton*.

*Gore*.

*Kirk*.

*Paddon*.

*Disney*.

*Winder*.

*Kane*.

*Cockburn*.

*Vetch*.

*Cooke*.

*Walton*.

{ Of the Forces  
raised in *New-England*.

The twenty first Article of her Majesty's Instructions to the General for attacking *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, in his return from *Canada*, together with the tenth Article of the Admiral's Instructions to the same purpose, being severally read to the Council of War, as also a Letter from Colonel *Dudley* Governour of *New-England*, to the Admiral, touching the Lateness of the Preparation of Provisions now making in that Colony, for the Supply of the Troops if they had wintered at *Quebec*, all which being maturely considered and debated, the Question was put as followeth, viz.

The State of Provisions for the Ships of War and Land-Forces, being considered, which Provisions not amounting to above 10 Weeks at short Allowance, computing it from the 12<sup>th</sup> of this Instant *September*, as appears by the Agent-Victuallers signed Account thereof; and allowing it to be all good, and to hold out to that Time, the said 12<sup>th</sup> of *September* being the soonest we can fail from hence, and there being no Hopes of any Supply from *New-England* before the beginning of *November*

## APPENDIX.

member next at soonest, as appears by the Advice received in the aforesaid Letter from the Governour of *New England*, and the Opinion of two of the Members of the Council of War, who know that Country, together with the Uncertainty of any Provisions coming to us at *New-foundland*, by reason the Season of the Year is so far advanced, which makes the Navigation of that Coast so dangerous.

The Council of War is unanimously of Opinion, that the Attempt for reducing *Placentia*, under the Circumstances and Difficulties abovementioned, is at this time altogether impracticable; and that it is for her Majesty's Service, that the Squadron and Transports with the *British* Troops, do forthwith return to *Great Britain*, and the Forces raised in *New-England* to that Colony.

*Hovenden Walker.*

*Jos. Soanes.*

*John Mitchell.*

*R. Arris.*

*G. Walton.*

*Henry Gore.*

*G. Paddon.*

*John Winder.*

*John Cockburn.*

*Is. Cook.*

*J. Hill.*

*Charles Churchill.*

*William Windresse.*

*M. Kempenfelt.*

*Jasp. Clayton.*

*P. Kirk.*

*H. Disney.*

*Rich. Kane.*

*Samuel Vetch.*

*Sha. Walton.*

	Bread. Pounds.	Wine. gallons	Rum. Gallons	Beef. Pieces	Pork. Pieces	Pea's. bush. gall.	Rice. Pounds.	Oatmeal. bush. gall.	Oil. gallons	Flour. Pounds.	Suet. pounds	Fish. Pounds	Butter. Pounds	
The Provisions a- bord the several Men of War, ac- cording to Com- putation, is	177448	460	9424	34834	63945	1700	1	52484	1157	52293	84421	5901		
The Provisions a- bord the several Transports, &c. according to com- putation, is	123633	3502	12962		28262	32		82769		115590		33971	16800	
Total of Provisions.	301081	3962	22386	34834	92207	1732	1	135253	1157	52293	200011	5901	33971	16800

## APPENDIX.

The whole Number of Men computed to be aboard.

The Men of War, 3802 }  
The Transports, 3841 } 7643 .

The Time the same Provisions will serve that Number of Men at whole and short Allowance.

Bread by *Ditto*, and Flour 51 Days whole, 76 short.

Wine and Rum for Beer	51	—————	76
Beef by Beef	}	8 Weeks	————— 12
Flour and Suet			
Pork	————— 12	—————	18
Pease by <i>Ditto</i> and Rice	12	—————	18
Oatmeal by <i>Ditto</i>	}	13	————— 19½
Fish and Rice			
Butter and Oil	}	6	————— 9
For Butter and Cheefe			

September 5. 1711.

This Computation is made from this Date, and will victual the Land and Sea Forces for 7643 Men for the space of eleven Weeks, at short Allowance.

*James Allen.*  
*John Netmaker.*  
*John Horton.*

F I N I S.

